

# Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

SVOS RF 9.1

# Audit Log User Guide

The Audit Log feature enables you to track users' operations, which helps you investigate problems on your storage systems.

© 2010, 2019 Hitachi, Ltd. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including copying and recording, or stored in a database or retrieval system for commercial purposes without the express written permission of Hitachi, Ltd., or Hitachi Vantara Corporation (collectively "Hitachi"). Licensee may make copies of the Materials provided that any such copy is: (i) created as an essential step in utilization of the Software as licensed and is used in no other manner; or (ii) used for archival purposes. Licensee may not make any other copies of the Materials. "Materials" mean text, data, photographs, graphics, audio, video and documents.

Hitachi reserves the right to make changes to this Material at any time without notice and assumes no responsibility for its use. The Materials contain the most current information available at the time of publication.

Some of the features described in the Materials might not be currently available. Refer to the most recent product announcement for information about feature and product availability, or contact Hitachi Vantara Corporation at <a href="https://support.hitachivantara.com/en\_us/contact-us.html">https://support.hitachivantara.com/en\_us/contact-us.html</a>.

**Notice:** Hitachi products and services can be ordered only under the terms and conditions of the applicable Hitachi agreements. The use of Hitachi products is governed by the terms of your agreements with Hitachi Vantara Corporation.

By using this software, you agree that you are responsible for:

- 1. Acquiring the relevant consents as may be required under local privacy laws or otherwise from authorized employees and other individuals; and
- 2. Verifying that your data continues to be held, retrieved, deleted, or otherwise processed in accordance with relevant laws.

**Notice on Export Controls.** The technical data and technology inherent in this Document may be subject to U.S. export control laws, including the U.S. Export Administration Act and its associated regulations, and may be subject to export or import regulations in other countries. Reader agrees to comply strictly with all such regulations and acknowledges that Reader has the responsibility to obtain licenses to export, re-export, or import the Document and any Compliant Products.

Hitachi and Lumada are trademarks or registered trademarks of Hitachi, Ltd., in the United States and other countries.

AIX, AS/400e, DB2, Domino, DS6000, DS8000, Enterprise Storage Server, eServer, FICON, FlashCopy, GDPS, HyperSwap, IBM, Lotus, MVS, OS/390, PowerHA, PowerPC, RS/6000, S/390, System z9, System z10, Tivoli, z/OS, z9, z10, z13, z14, z/VM, and z/VSE are registered trademarks or trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Active Directory, ActiveX, Bing, Excel, Hyper-V, Internet Explorer, the Internet Explorer logo, Microsoft, the Microsoft Corporate Logo, MS-DOS, Outlook, PowerPoint, SharePoint, Silverlight, SmartScreen, SQL Server, Visual Basic, Visual C++, Visual Studio, Windows, the Windows logo, Windows Azure, Windows PowerShell, Windows Server, the Windows start button, and Windows Vista are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Microsoft product screen shots are reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

All other trademarks, service marks, and company names in this document or website are properties of their respective owners.

Copyright and license information for third-party and open source software used in Hitachi Vantara products can be found at <a href="https://www.hitachivantara.com/en-us/company/legal.html">https://www.hitachivantara.com/en-us/company/legal.html</a>.

# Contents

Preface	19
Intended audience	19
Product version	19
Release notes	19
Changes in this revision	20
Document conventions	20
Conventions for storage capacity values	22
Accessing product documentation	
Getting help	
Comments	23
Chapter 1: Introduction to audit logs	24
Overview	24
Log accumulation in the storage system	24
SIM codes	26
Chapter 2: Audit log file format	28
Audit log header format (RFC3164-compliant)	29
Audit log header format (RFC5424-compliant)	33
Audit log information format (Basic information)	36
Audit log information format (Detailed information)	40
Description of log examples in this manual	42
Format of audit log files when audit log files are transferred to the syslog server	43
Chapter 3: Audit logs quick reference	45
Audit Log functions	
Device Manager - Storage Navigator and Maintenance PC operation	
Encryption Key operations	
Command received from hosts	
PIN Deletion Tool operation	64
Reproducing/losing Audit log	65
Chapter 4: Audit log examples	66
Audit Log Descriptions	66
[AuditLog] Create File	66

[AuditLog] DKCAuditLog was lost	66
[AuditLog] Send Test Message	67
[AuditLog] Set Up Syslog Serv	
ACM Descriptions	
[ACM] AddUsersToUserGroup	69
[ACM] CreateUser	
[ACM] CreateUserGroup	70
[ACM] DeleteUsers	71
[ACM] DeleteUserGroups	71
[ACM] DisableUsers	72
[ACM] EnableUsers	72
[ACM] RemoveUsersFromUserGroup	73
[ACM] Set Login Message	73
[ACM] UpdatePassword	74
[ACM] UpdateUserAuthentication	74
[ACM] UpdateUserGroupAllResourceGrp	75
[ACM] UpdateUserGroupName	75
[ACM] UpdateUserGroupResourceGrpBmp	76
[ACM] UpdateUserGroupRole	76
BASE Descriptions	77
[BASE] Advanced Settings	77
[BASE] Create Conf Report	77
[BASE] Delete CVAE Info	78
[BASE] Delete Reports	78
[BASE] Delete Tasks	
[BASE] Disable Auto Delete	
[BASE] Edit Storage System	
[BASE] Enable Auto Delete	80
[BASE] Entry Tasks	81
[BASE] HCSSO Authentication	82
[BASE] HCSSO SetOneTimeKey	82
[BASE] Login	
[BASE] Logout	82
[BASE] Resume Tasks	83
[BASE] Set CVAE Info	
[BASE] Start Maintenance	84
[BASE] Suspend Tasks	84
[BASE] Unlock Forcibly	85
Information Descriptions	
[Information] Delete Log	
[Information] ORM Value	

[Information] Threshold Value	88
Install Descriptions	89
[Install] All Config	89
[Install] Backup Config	90
[Install] FlashDrive ORM Value	90
[Install] Initialize ORM Value	90
[Install] Machine Install Date	91
[Install] NEW Installation	91
[Install] System Option	92
[Install] System Tuning	93
Local Replication Descriptions	94
[Local Replication] Assign S-VOLs	94
[Local Replication] Create Pairs	
[Local Replication] Delete Pairs	
[Local Replication] Edit Options	97
[Local Replication] Initialize	
[Local Replication] Remove S-VOLs	
[Local Replication] Resync Pairs	
[Local Replication] Split Pairs	
[Local Replication] Suspend Pairs	
Maintenance Descriptions	
[Maintenance] Block	
[Maintenance] Block(Remove)	107
[Maintenance] Block(Type Change)	
[Maintenance] Blockade	
[Maintenance] Boot System SafeMode	109
[Maintenance] Change SFP Type	110
[Maintenance] Check Remove	
[Maintenance] Correction Copy	
[Maintenance] Create User	111
[Maintenance] Create User Group	
[Maintenance] Delete User Group	112
[Maintenance] Delete Users	112
[Maintenance] Disable Licenses	112
[Maintenance] Edit Hypervisor Mode	113
[Maintenance] Edit Login Message	
[Maintenance] Edit ReplacingNotice	
[Maintenance] Edit System Param	
[Maintenance] Edit UPS Mode	
[Maintenance] Edit User	
[Maintenance] Edit User Group	

[Maintenance] Enable Licenses
[Maintenance] Force RIs SysLock
[Maintenance] Install
[Maintenance] Install NAS Firm
[Maintenance] License Key Install
[Maintenance] License Key Remove
[Maintenance] MP Restore
[Maintenance] Power Off Storage
[Maintenance] Power On Storage
[Maintenance] Reboot GUM
[Maintenance] Remove
[Maintenance] Remove NAS Firm
[Maintenance] Reset DurationOfUse
[Maintenance] Reset HUB
[Maintenance] Reset Hypervisor
[Maintenance] Reset Hypervisor NW
[Maintenance] Reset NASFW
[Maintenance] Restore
[Maintenance] Restore(Remove)
[Maintenance] Restore(Type Change)
[Maintenance] Restore Data
[Maintenance] Select Cipher Suite
[Maintenance] Select Login Window
[Maintenance] Set Up Alert
[Maintenance] Set Up Date & Time144
[Maintenance] Set Up Email145
[Maintenance] Set Up GUM Option146
[Maintenance] Set Up Network Perm146
[Maintenance] Set Up Network Set147
[Maintenance] Set Up Server148
[Maintenance] Set Up SNMP 150
[Maintenance] Set Up Syslog152
[Maintenance] Set Up System Info153
[Maintenance] Stop Copy154
[Maintenance] Turn Off Locate LEDs154
[Maintenance] Turn On Locate LEDs155
[Maintenance] Update Cert Files155
[Maintenance] Update Firmware155
[Maintenance] UserAccount Backup156
[Maintenance] UserAccount Restore156
Performance Monitor Descriptions157

[PFM] Delete Unused WWNs	
[PFM] Edit CU Monitor Mode	157
[PFM] Edit Monitoring SW	157
[PFM] Edit WWN	158
[PFM] Edit WWN MonitorMode	158
Provisioning Descriptions	159
[PROV] Add Hosts	159
[PROV] Add LUN Paths	160
[PROV] Assign MP Unit	160
[PROV] Block LDEVs	161
[PROV] CalculateTieringMonitorData	161
[PROV] Create Host Groups	162
[PROV] Create LDEVs	162
[PROV] Create Resource Grps	164
[PROV] Create VDKC-Box	165
[PROV] Create/Expand Pools	166
[PROV] CreateAlus	169
[PROV] CreateiScsiName	170
[PROV] CreateiScsiPath	171
[PROV] CreateiScsiTarget	172
[PROV] CreateLdev	173
[PROV] CreateParityGroups	174
[PROV] CreateRemoteChapUser	176
[PROV] CreateSlus	177
[PROV] CreateTiPairsWithSlu	178
[PROV] CreateTiVolumes	179
[PROV] Delete Host Groups	
[PROV] Delete LDEVs	
[PROV] Delete Login WWNs	182
[PROV] Delete LUN Paths	182
[PROV] Delete Resource Grps	
[PROV] Delete VDKC-Box	183
[PROV] DeleteAlus	184
[PROV] DeleteDataSavingOfSlusAsync	
[PROV] DeleteDataSavingOfThinProvisioningVolumesAsync	185
[PROV] DeleteiScsiInitiatorUser	185
[PROV] DeleteiScsiName	
[PROV] DeleteiScsiPath	187
[PROV] DeleteiScsiTarget	188
[PROV] DeleteLdev	
[PROV] DeleteLoginiScsiName	

[PROV] DeleteParityGroups	. 189
[PROV] DeleteRemoteChapUser	. 190
[PROV] DeleteSlus	.191
[PROV] DeleteTargetChapUser	.191
[PROV] DeleteTiVolumes	. 192
[PROV] DRU Expiration Lock	. 192
[PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(Auth)	. 193
[PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp)	. 193
[PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(Sec)	194
[PROV] Edit Command Devices	. 194
[PROV] Edit DRU Attribute	. 195
[PROV] Edit Full Allocation	. 196
[PROV] Edit Host	.196
[PROV] Edit Host Grps(Mode)	197
Host mode option and output contents of Option	. 198
[PROV] Edit Host Grps(Name)	.201
[PROV] Edit LDEVs(tier)	201
[PROV] Edit External LDEV Tier Rank	. 202
[PROV] Edit MP Units	203
[PROV] Edit Ports(Address)	. 204
[PROV] Edit Ports(Security)	. 205
[PROV] Edit Ports(Speed)	.206
[PROV] Edit Ports(Topology)	.206
[PROV] Edit Resource Grp	207
[PROV] Edit Tiering Policy	207
[PROV] Edit V-VOL Option	.209
[PROV] Edit/Delete Pools	210
[PROV] Edit/Delete UUIDs	.213
[PROV] EditiScsiInitiatorUser	.213
[PROV] EditiScsiName	.214
[PROV] EditiScsiNickName	.215
[PROV] EditiScsiTarget	215
[PROV] EditiSNS	.216
[PROV] EditPortInfo	
[PROV] EditRemoteChapUser	
[PROV] EditRemoteTargetUser	.220
[PROV] EditT10piMode	. 222
[PROV] EditTargetChapUser	
[PROV] ExecBindingOperation	. 223
[PROV] Expand V-VOLs	224
[PROV] ExpandSlus	. 225

[PROV] Format LDEVs	226
[PROV] Format LDEVs(Q)	226
[PROV] InitializeDuplicatedData	227
[PROV] Initialize Pools	227
[PROV] LDEV Name	227
[PROV] LdevForceRestore	228
[PROV] MapSecondaryVolumeWithSlu	228
[PROV] Monitor Pools	229
[PROV] Move Resources	229
[PROV] OperateSiPairsWithSlu	231
[PROV] OperateTiPairsWithSlu	232
[PROV] Pool Name	233
[PROV] Reclaim Zero Pages	234
[PROV] Release HostReserved	234
[PROV] Relocate Pool	235
[PROV] Remove Hosts	236
[PROV] Restore LDEVs	236
[PROV] Restore Pools	237
[PROV] RevertTiPairsWithSlu	237
[PROV] Set PageTieringLevel	238
[PROV] Set Virtual LDEV	239
[PROV] Shrink Pool	240
[PROV] StartParityGroupsFormat	241
[PROV] StartVerify	241
[PROV] Stop Monitoring	242
[PROV] Stop Reclm ZeroPages	243
[PROV] Stop Relocating	243
[PROV] Stop Shrinking Pool	244
[PROV] StopFormat	244
[PROV] StopVerify	244
[PROV] UnmapSecondaryVolumeWithSlu	244
[PROV] UpdateAluaMode	245
[PROV] UpdateAsymmetricAccessStatePerHG	246
[PROV] UpdateCopybackMode	247
[PROV] UpdateDataSavingOptions	247
[PROV] UpdateParityGroupSettings	248
[PROV] UpdateSpareDrives	248
Remote Replication Descriptions	249
[Remote Replication] Add Path	249
[Remote Replication] Add Quorum Disk ID	
[Remote Replication] Add RCU	251

[Remote Replication] Change JNL Option	252
[Remote Replication] Change Mirror Option	253
[Remote Replication] Change RCU Option	254
[Remote Replication] Create Pairs	255
[Remote Replication] Delete Pairs	259
[Remote Replication] Delete Path	263
[Remote Replication] Del Quorum Disk ID	264
[Remote Replication] Delete RCU	265
[Remote Replication] Edit Options	266
[Remote Replication] Edit Pair Options	269
[Remote Replication] Journal Owner	270
[Remote Replication] Journal Vol	271
[Remote Replication] R-Cmd.Dev	273
[Remote Replication] Resync Pairs	274
[Remote Replication] Split Pairs	278
[Remote Replication] Suspend Pairs	280
[Remote Replication] UpdateQuorumDisks	282
Server Priority Manager Descriptions	282
[SPM] Change SPMGrp	282
[SPM] Clear SPM Info	283
[SPM] Default Set	284
[SPM] Set All Prio Port	284
[SPM] Set All Prio WWN	285
[SPM] Set Ctrl Kind	285
[SPM] Set Prio Port	286
[SPM] Set Prio WWN	287
[SPM] SPMGrp Del/Chg	288
[SPM] Update Port WWN	288
[SPM] Update SPMGrp	289
[SPM] Update WWN	290
Universal Volume Manager Descriptions	291
[UVM] Add External Volumes	291
[UVM] Assign MP Unit	294
[UVM] Delete ES VOLs	295
[UVM] Disconnect ES Paths	295
[UVM] Disconnect ES VOLs	296
[UVM] Edit ES Path Config	
[UVM] Edit ES VOLs	
[UVM] Edit External WWNs / iSCSI Targets	
[UVM] Reconnect ES Paths	
[UVM] Reconnect ES VOLs	303

Volume Migration Descriptions	304
[VM] Del Migration Plans	304
[VM] Migrate Volumes	305
Virtual Partition Manager Descriptions	306
[VPM] Edit CLPR	306
Volume Shredder Descriptions	307
[VS] Abort Shredding	307
[VS] End Shredding	307
[VS] Shred LDEVs	308
Chapter 5: Audit log examples for encryption key operations	
ENC Descriptions	
[ENC] Add keys to DKC	
[ENC] Backup Keys	
[ENC] Backup Keys	
[ENC] Backup Keys to File	
[ENC] Backup Keys to Serv	
[ENC] Backup Keys to Serv(Auto)	
[ENC] Change CEK Status	
[ENC] Change DEK Status	
[ENC] Clear Keys	
[ENC] Create KEK Dynamic	
[ENC] Create Keys	
[ENC] Create Keys	
[ENC] Creat Keys on DKC	
[ENC] Create Keys On Serv	
[ENC] DEK assign SpareDisk	
[ENC] DEK delete	
[ENC] Delete and Create Keys	
[ENC] Delete CEK	
[ENC] Delete DEK	
[ENC] Delete KEK Dynamic	
[ENC] Delete Keys	
[ENC] Delete Keys	
[ENC] Delete Keys on Serv	
[ENC] Delete Keys on Serv(Auto)	
[ENC] Delete Spedified Key	
[ENC] Disable Enhancement Of Encryption	
[ENC] Edit Encryption	
[ENC] Edit ENC Settings	
[ENC] Edit Password Policy	
[ENC] Register KEK Dynamic	322

[ENC] Regular Backup Keys to Serv	323
[ENC] Regular Delete Keys on Serv	324
[ENC] Rekey CEK	325
[ENC] Rekey KEK Dynamic	325
[ENC] Restore Keys	325
[ENC] Restore Keys	325
[ENC] Restore Keys fr File	326
[ENC] Restore Keys fr File(Forcibly)	326
[ENC] Restore Keys fr Serv	326
[ENC] Restore Keys fr Serv(Forcibly)	327
[ENC] Retry KEK Dynamic	328
[ENC] Set CEK	328
[ENC] Set DEK	328
[ENC] Set Up Key Mng Serv	328
[ENC] Succeeded Backup to Serv	330
[ENC] Use Keys for CEK/KEK	331
KEK Acquisition Descriptions	331
[KEK Acquisition] Acquisition Key	331
[KEK Acquisition] Set Key	331
Key Recovery	332
[Key Recovery] Restore Keys fr Serv(Boot)	332
[Key Recovery] Set Key Blob	332
Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the	
storage system	333
Config Command	
Add CHAP User	
Add CLPR	
Add Copy Group	
Add Device Group	
Add Device Group(Name)	
Add DP Pool	
Add DP Pool(Drive)	
Add DP Pool(Parity Group)	
Add External Group	
Add External iSCSI Name/Modify External CHAP User	
Add HBA iSCSI	
Add Host Group	341

Add Ldev(Dynamic Provisioning)	
Add Ldev(SLU)	
Add Ldev(Snapshot)	
Add License	349
Add LUN	
Add Parity Group	351
Add Path	352
Add Quorum	
Add RCU	354
Add RCU iSCSI Port	
Add RCU Path	355
Add Resource(Group)	356
Add Resource(Resource Name)	356
Add Resource/Delete Resource	357
Add Server	358
Add Snap Pool	359
Add Snap Pool(Drive)	359
Add Snap Pool(Parity Group)	
Add Snapshot	
Add SPM Group	
Add SPM Host Group	
Add SPM WWN	
Add WWN	
Check External Storage Group	364
Check External Storage Path	
СТQМ	
Delete CHAP User	
Delete CLPR	
Delete Copy Group	
Delete Device Group	
Delete External Group	
Delete External iSCSI Name	
Delete HBA iSCSI	
Delete Host Group	370
Delete Journal	371
Delete Journal(Ldev)	
Delete Ldev	
Delete Ldev(Initialize Capacity Saving)	372
Delete License	372
Delete LUN	373
Delete Parity Group	

Delete Path	374
Delete Pool	374
Delete Pool(Ldev)	375
Delete Quorum	375
Delete RCU	376
Delete RCU iSCSI Port	376
Delete RCU Path	377
Delete Resource(Group)	378
Delete Server	378
Delete Snapshot	379
Delete Snapshot(Tree)	379
Delete SPM Group	380
Delete SPM Host Group	380
Delete SPM WWN	381
Delete SPM WWN(Nickname)	381
Delete WWN	382
Disconnect External Group	382
Disconnect Path	383
Extend Ldev	383
Initialize Ldev(Format)	384
Initialize Ldev(Shredding)	385
Initialize Ldev(Stop Shredding)	
Initialize Parity Group	386
Initialize Pool	386
Initialize System	386
Map Resource(LDEV)	387
Map Resource(Port)	
Map Snapshot	
Modify CLPR	389
Modify Drive	
Modify External Group(ALUA Switch)	392
Modify External Group(Cache Inflow)	392
Modify External Group(Cache Mode)	393
Modify External Group(Load Balance Mode)	
Modify External Group(MP Blade)	
Modify Host Group(Host Mode)	394
Modify Host Group(Host Mode Option)	
Modify Initiator CHAP User	
Modify Journal	
Modify Journal(Command Device)	
Modify Journal (MP Blade)	

Modify Ldev(ALUA)	300
Modify Ldev(Blocked)	
Modify Ldev(Capacity Saving)	
Modify Ldev(Capacity Saving)	
Modify Ldev(CLPR)	
Modify Ldev(Command Device)	
Modify Ldev(Command Device)	
Modify Ldev(Full Allocation)	
Modify Ldev(MP Blade)	
Modify Ldev(Mir Blade)	
Modify Ldev(Quorum Disable)	
Modify Ldev(Quorum Enable)	
Modify Ldev(Quorum Enable)	
Modify Ldev(Restore)	
Modify Ldev(Tier)	
Modify License(Disable)	
Modify License(Enable)	
Modify Local Replica Opt	
Modify LUN(Asymmetric Access)	
Modify LUN(Reservation release)	
Modify Parity Group	
Modify Path(Path Blocked Watch)	
Modify Path(Que Depth)	
Modify Path(Timeout)	
Modify Pool Attribute	
Modify Pool(Auto Add Pool Volume)	
Modify Pool(Data Direct Mapping)	
Modify Pool(Deduplication)	
Modify Pool(Delete DSD Volumes)	
Modify Pool(Monitor Mode)	
Modify Pool(Restore)	
Modify Pool(Stop Shrinking)	
Modify Pool(Suspend TI Pair)	
Modify Pool(Threshold)	
Modify Pool(TierOpt)	
Modify Port	
Modify Port(Attribute)	
Modify Port(iSCSI)	
Modify Port(iSCSI Virtual Port Mode)	
Modify Port(T10PI)	
Modify Quorum	

Modify RCU	. 429
Modify Remote Replica Opt(Copy Activity Setting)	. 430
Modify Remote Replica Opt(Num. of Copy Activity)	430
Modify Remote Replica Opt(Path Blocked Watch)	431
Modify Remote Replica Opt(Path Blocked Watch SIM)	. 431
Modify Server(HBA)	431
Modify Server(Host Group)	432
Modify Server(iSCSI Name)	. 433
Modify Server(Nickname)	434
Modify Server(Property)	. 434
Modify Server(Volume)	435
Modify Snapshot(Clone)	436
Modify Snapshot(Rename)	437
Modify Snapshot(Restore)	437
Modify Snapshot(Resync)	. 438
Modify Snapshot(Split)	. 439
Modify SPM Group	.439
Modify SPM Host Group	440
Modify SPM WWN	441
Modify SPM WWN(Nickname)	. 441
Monitor Pool	. 442
Paircreate	. 442
Paircreate(LocalCopy)	443
Paircreate(RemoteCopy)	445
Pairresync	448
Pairresync(LocalCopy)	. 449
Pairresync(RemoteCopy)	. 451
Pairsplit	453
Pairsplit(LocalCopy)	. 455
Pairsplit(RemoteCopy)	. 457
Pairsplit-S	. 459
Pairsplit-S(LocalCopy)	460
Pairsplit-S(RemoteCopy)	461
Raidvchkset(Data Retention Utility)	463
Reallocate Pool(Start)	
Reallocate Pool(Stop)	. 464
Rename Pool	465
Replace Quorum	. 465
Replace Snapshot	. 465
Reset CHAP User	466
Reset Command Status	. 467

Reset Ldev Priority	467
Reset WWN	469
Set CHAP User	469
Set HBA iSCSI	470
Set Ldev Priority	471
Set Monitor Option	473
Set WWN	473
Stop Monitor Pool	474
Switch Source Storage	474
Switch Source Storage(Revert)	474
System Option(Correction Copy)	475
System Option(Destage Mode)	475
System Option(Disk Copy Pace)	476
System Option(Dynamic Sparing)	476
System Option(Link Failure Threshold)	477
System Option(Mode)	477
System Option(Spare Disk Recover)	478
Unmap Resource(LDEV)	478
Unmap Resource(Port)	479
Unmap Snapshot	479
User Auth	480
CHAP	480
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation	481
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete	<b> 481</b> 481
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation	<b> 481</b> 481
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete	<b> 481</b> 481 <b> 482</b>
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations	<b>481</b> 481 <b>482</b> 482
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out	481 481 482 482 482
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu	481 481 482 482 482 483
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete. Appendix A: Audit log user operations. Logging in or out. Using Maintenance menu. Using Actions menu.	481 481 482 482 482 483 483
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations. Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu. Using Actions menu Using Component submenu.	481 481 482 482 482 483 483 483
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu Using Actions menu Using Component submenu Using Logical Device submenu.	481 481 482 482 482 483 483 483 486
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete. Appendix A: Audit log user operations. Logging in or out. Using Maintenance menu. Using Actions menu. Using Component submenu. Using Logical Device submenu. Using Port/Host Group submenu.	481 481 482 482 482 483 483 483 486 489
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu Using Actions menu Using Component submenu Using Logical Device submenu Using Port/Host Group submenu Using Pool submenu	481 481 482 482 482 483 483 483 486 489 490
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu Using Actions menu Using Component submenu Using Logical Device submenu Using Port/Host Group submenu Using Pool submenu Using Porly Group submenu	481 481 482 482 482 483 483 483 489 490 491
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu Using Actions menu Using Component submenu Using Logical Device submenu Using Port/Host Group submenu Using Pool submenu Using Parity Group submenu Using External Storage submenu	481 481 482 482 483 483 483 483 483 489 490 491 492
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu Using Actions menu Using Component submenu Using Logical Device submenu Using Port/Host Group submenu Using Pool submenu Using Parity Group submenu Using External Storage submenu Using Local Replication submenu	481 481 482 482 483 483 483 483 483 489 489 490 491 494
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu Using Actions menu Using Component submenu Using Logical Device submenu Using Port/Host Group submenu Using Pool submenu Using Pool submenu Using External Storage submenu Using Local Replication submenu	481 481 482 482 483 483 483 483 483 489 490 491 492 494 496
Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation [PINDeletion] Delete Appendix A: Audit log user operations Logging in or out Using Maintenance menu Using Actions menu Using Component submenu Using Logical Device submenu Using Port/Host Group submenu Using Pool submenu Using Parity Group submenu Using External Storage submenu Using Local Replication submenu Using Remote Replication submenu Using Journal submenu	481 481 482 482 483 483 483 483 483 483 483 489 490 491 494 494 496 497

Using Task Management submenu	
Using Configuration Report submenu	499
Using Performance Monitor submenu	499
Using Settings menu	501
Using User Management submenu	502
Using Resource Management submenu	503
Using Security submenu	503
Using Environmental Setting submenu	506
Using Maintenance Utility	507
Using Maintenance Utility window	507
Operation Lock	514
When executing single sign-on from Hitachi Command Suite	514
Appendix B: Audit log Maintenance PC operations	515
Logging in to or out from Maintenance PC	515
Using Login button	515
Using Maintenance button	516
Using Install button	516
Using Information button	517

# Preface

The Audit Log feature enables you to track users' operations, which helps you investigate problems on your storage systems.

Please read this document carefully to understand how to use these products, and maintain a copy for reference purposes.

## **Intended** audience

This document is intended for system administrators, Hitachi Vantara representatives, and authorized service providers who install, configure, and operate VSP Fx00 models or VSP Gx00 models .

Readers of this document should have at least the following knowledge and experience:

- You should have a background in data processing and understand RAID storage systems and their basic functions.
- You should be familiar with the Device Manager Storage Navigator software for the VSP Gx00 models and VSP Fx00 models and have read the *System Administrator Guide*.
- You should be familiar with the operating system and web browser software on the system hosting the Device Manager Storage Navigator software.

## **Product version**

This document revision applies to the following product versions:

- VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900: firmware 88-04-0x or later
- SVOS RF 9.1or later

### **Release notes**

Read the release notes before installing and using this product. They may contain requirements or restrictions that are not fully described in this document or updates or corrections to this document. Release notes are available on Hitachi Vantara Support Connect: <u>https://knowledge.hitachivantara.com/Documents</u>.

## Changes in this revision

- Added the controller ID for VSP 5000 series.
- Added information of encryption key operations.
- Added information about commands Add Ldev(ALU), Add Ldev(SLU), Delete Ldev, and Add Snapshot.

## **Document conventions**

This document uses the following storage system terminology conventions:

Convention	Description	
VSP Fx00 models	Refers to all of the following models, unless otherwise noted.	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F350</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F370</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F700</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F900</li> </ul>	
VSP Gx00 models	Refers to all of the following models, unless otherwise noted.	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G350</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G370</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G700</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G900</li> </ul>	

This document uses the following typographic conventions:

Convention	Description
Bold	<ul> <li>Indicates text in a window, including window titles, menus, menu options, buttons, fields, and labels. Example:</li> </ul>
	Click <b>OK</b> .
	<ul> <li>Indicates emphasized words in list items.</li> </ul>

Convention	Description	
Italic	Indicates a document title or emphasized words in text.	
	<ul> <li>Indicates a variable, which is a placeholder for actual text provided by the user or for output by the system. Example:</li> </ul>	
	pairdisplay -g <i>group</i>	
	(For exceptions to this convention for variables, see the entry for angle brackets.)	
Monospace	Indicates text that is displayed on screen or entered by the user. Example: pairdisplay -g oradb	
< > angle	Indicates variables in the following scenarios:	
brackets	<ul> <li>Variables are not clearly separated from the surrounding text or from other variables. Example:</li> </ul>	
	Status- <report-name><file-version>.csv</file-version></report-name>	
	Variables in headings.	
[] square brackets	Indicates optional values. Example: [ a   b ] indicates that you can choose a, b, or nothing.	
{ } braces	Indicates required or expected values. Example: { a   b } indicates that you must choose either a or b.	
vertical bar	Indicates that you have a choice between two or more options or arguments. Examples:	
	[ a   b ] indicates that you can choose a, b, or nothing.	
	{ a   b } indicates that you must choose either a or b.	

This document uses the following icons to draw attention to information:

lcon	Label	Description
	Note	Calls attention to important or additional information.
0	Тір	Provides helpful information, guidelines, or suggestions for performing tasks more effectively.
	Caution	Warns the user of adverse conditions and/or consequences (for example, disruptive operations, data loss, or a system crash).

lcon	Label	Description
	WARNING	Warns the user of a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

## **Conventions for storage capacity values**

Physical storage capacity values (for example, disk drive capacity) are calculated based on the following values:

Physical capacity unit	Value
1 kilobyte (KB)	1,000 (10 <sup>3</sup> ) bytes
1 megabyte (MB)	1,000 KB or 1,000 <sup>2</sup> bytes
1 gigabyte (GB)	1,000 MB or 1,000 <sup>3</sup> bytes
1 terabyte (TB)	1,000 GB or 1,000 <sup>4</sup> bytes
1 petabyte (PB)	1,000 TB or 1,000 <sup>5</sup> bytes
1 exabyte (EB)	1,000 PB or 1,000 <sup>6</sup> bytes

Logical capacity values (for example, logical device capacity, cache memory capacity) are calculated based on the following values:

Logical capacity unit	Value
1 block	512 bytes
1 cylinder	Mainframe: 870 KB
	Open-systems:
	<ul> <li>OPEN-V: 960 KB</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Others: 720 KB</li> </ul>
1 KB	1,024 (2 <sup>10</sup> ) bytes
1 MB	1,024 KB or 1,024 <sup>2</sup> bytes
1 GB	1,024 MB or 1,024 <sup>3</sup> bytes
1 TB	1,024 GB or 1,024 <sup>4</sup> bytes
1 PB	1,024 TB or 1,024 <sup>5</sup> bytes

Logical capacity unit	Value
1 EB	1,024 PB or 1,024 <sup>6</sup> bytes

## Accessing product documentation

Product user documentation is available on Hitachi Vantara Support Connect: <u>https://knowledge.hitachivantara.com/Documents</u>. Check this site for the most current documentation, including important updates that may have been made after the release of the product.

## **Getting help**

<u>Hitachi Vantara Support Connect</u> is the destination for technical support of products and solutions sold by Hitachi Vantara. To contact technical support, log on to Hitachi Vantara Support Connect for contact information: <u>https://support.hitachivantara.com/en\_us/contact-us.html</u>.

<u>Hitachi Vantara Community</u> is a global online community for Hitachi Vantara customers, partners, independent software vendors, employees, and prospects. It is the destination to get answers, discover insights, and make connections. **Join the conversation today!** Go to <u>community.hitachivantara.com</u>, register, and complete your profile.

## Comments

Please send us your comments on this document to

<u>doc.comments@hitachivantara.com</u>. Include the document title and number, including the revision level (for example, -07), and refer to specific sections and paragraphs whenever possible. All comments become the property of Hitachi Vantara Corporation.

#### Thank you!

# **Chapter 1: Introduction to audit logs**

Audit log files can be used to monitor the security of your storage system. Because the audit log file records when and who has done what operation, it can be used for investigation when illegal settings are applied or failures occur on the storage system.

## **Overview**

A log file provides historical data on user operations performed on the storage system as well as program behaviors resulted from the operations. It reveals who did what to the storage system and it can be a helpful tool for investigating problems or conducting non-technical departmental audits.

Depending on the types of logs, collected logs are stored in either the SVP or the storage system. In order to access the collected logs, the storage system must be configured to transfer logs to syslog servers. Once configured, logs are automatically transferred to the syslog servers from the storage system or the SVP.



**Note:** The SVP's log storage capacity is limited. When the stored logs reaches the maximum capacity, the SVP overwrites the oldest data with the newest data. It is recommended to transfer audit logs to syslog servers.

The stored audit logs can be transferred to a syslog server.

## Log accumulation in the storage system

When the storage system stops transferring logs tosyslogservers due to problems, such as a network failure, the logs get accumulated in the storage system or theSVPas nontransferred logs as a result. This is flagged as a warning on the management interface andSIMis sent, prompting actions by the administrator. In contrast, whensyslogservers are not in use logs also accumulate in the storage system, but this does not generate any flags as it is a normal system behavior.

The following table provides the upper limitations for accumulated non-transferred logs in each storage component.

#### When audit logs are not transferred

If audit logs are not transferred to syslog servers due to a LAN failure etc., the logs are accumulated as a non-transferred log. Once non-transferred logs are accumulated, the icon showing the accumulated status in the window changes or a SIM is generated.

Chapter 1: Introduction to audit logs

When syslog servers are not used, logs are accumulated as a non-transferred log, but the icon showing the accumulated status in the window does not change or a SIM is not generated.

Maximum number of lines <sup>1</sup>	Log status on Device Manager - Storage Navigator		SIM
SVP: 250,000 lines	<ul> <li>The icon shown in the upper right of the main window changes.</li> <li>The number of accumulated logs is below the threshold<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>The number of accumulated logs reaches the threshold.</li> <li>The number of accumulated logs are overwritten and a part of the data is lost because the file is full.</li> <li>For details about how to handle these problems, see SIM codes (on page 26).</li> </ul>	-	The SIM code 7d03xx <sup>3</sup> is generated when the number of accumulated logs reaches the threshold <sup>4</sup> . The SIM code 7d04xx <sup>3</sup> is generated when some audit logs are overwritten and some data are lost because the file is full.
Storage system (GUM): 1,000 lines	A SIM is generated. For details, see <u>SIM codes (on page 26)</u> .		
Storage system (DKC):			
<ul> <li>VSP F350, F370, F700, F900: 300,000 lines</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>VSP G350, G370, G700, G900: 300,000 lines</li> </ul>			
<b>Notes:</b> <b>1.</b> The number of lines is an estimate,			
	the type of the log information.		

nu	Maximum mber of lines <sup>1</sup>	Log status on Device Manager - Storage Navigator	SIM
	2. The threshold is 70% of the maximum stored capacity of the audit logs. When the audit log file reaches the maximum capacity, the oldest data is lost as it is overwritten by the newest data (wrap around).		
3.	xx=00: Indicate CTL1	es an event occurred on the	
	sidexx=01: Ind CTL2 side	licates an event occurred on the	
4.	capacity of the file reaches th	is 70% of the maximum stored a audit logs. When the audit log e maximum capacity, the oldest it is overwritten by the newest ound).	

## SIM codes

The following table shows the SIM codes that were issued and how to handle when not transferred logs were accumulated.

If audit logs are not transferred to syslog servers due to a LAN failure etc., the logs are accumulated as a non-transferred log. Once non-transferred logs are accumulated, the icon showing the accumulated status in the window changes or a SIM is generated.

When syslog servers are not used, logs are accumulated as a non-transferred log, but the icon showing the accumulated status in the window does not change or a SIM is not generated.

SIM code	Event
7d03 <i>xx</i> <sup>1</sup>	The number of accumulated logs reaches the threshold <sup>2</sup> .
7d04 <i>xx</i> <sup>1</sup>	Some audit logs are overwritten and some data are lost because the file is full.

#### Notes:

**1.** *xx*=00: Indicates an event occurred on the CTL1 side

xx=01: Indicates an event occurred on the CTL2 side

**2.** The threshold is 70% of the maximum stored capacity of the audit logs. When the audit log file reaches the maximum capacity, the oldest data is lost as it is overwritten by the newest data (wrap around).

Chapter 1: Introduction to audit logs

Perform the following when non-transferred logs are accumulated.

• Export non-transferred logs.

All stored audit logs including transferred logs are exported in this operation.

• Which operation window to be used depends on where the audit logs are stored.

Type/contents of audit log	Stored place	Exporting operation window
<ul> <li>Logs of operations set by the management client (Except operations in the maintenance utility menu)</li> </ul>	SVP	Audit Log Properties window
<ul> <li>Operation logs of encryption keys for encrypting stored data</li> </ul>		
Execution logs of Remote Maintenance API		
<ul> <li>Operation logs of maintenance utility</li> <li>Maintenance operation logs of Maintenance PC</li> <li>Event logs of encryption keys for encrypting stored data</li> </ul>	Storage system (GUM and DKC)	Audit Log Settings window
<ul> <li>Command logs received from a host or computers using CCI the storage system</li> </ul>		

• Eliminate the cause of the transfer failure to the syslog server, and then conduct a test transfer of syslogs to confirm that the transmission is recovered.



**Note:** Even if the transmission is recovered, audit logs generated during the transfer failure are not retransferred.

For more information about descriptions on audit log settings and exporting audit logs, see *System Administrator Guide*.

The audit log file is a text file in the syslog format. The audit log file has two types of formats: RFC3164-compliant and RFC5424-compliant. Select either one of them when setting for transferring audit log files to syslog servers or exporting audit log files. An audit log file consists of the following fields: Audit log header, Audit log information (Basic Information), and Audit log information (Detailed Information), whose formats are respectively described in the following topics.

If an audit log file is to be transferred to the syslog server, syslog header information is included before the audit log header, which is described in this chapter. For details about the format of audit log files when audit log files are transferred to the syslog server, see Format of audit log files when audit log files are transferred to the syslog server (on page 43).

## Audit log header format (RFC3164-compliant)

<pre>&lt;142&gt; Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,53,, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess, 9 10 11 12 Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,, 13 14 15 16 Japan-Tokyo,,,,from=xxxxxxxxxxxxx,,,20,BasicLog,,, 17 18-20 21 22-24 25 26 27-28</pre>	Audit log header
RMI AP,180111-DeleteMirrors,[Remote Replication],	Audit log information
Delete Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=0000000020	(Basic Information)
<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,54,,	1
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess,	Audit log header
Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,Japan-Tokyo,,,,	Addit log header
<pre>from=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,,DetailLog,,,</pre>	
+Copy type=UR	Audit log information (Detailed Information)
<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,55,,	1
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess,	Audit log header
<pre>Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,Japan-Tokyo,,,,</pre>	Addit log floddor
<pre>from=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,,DetailLog,,,</pre>	
++{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,	1
S/N,CTRLID,Type,Range,Delete Mode,Result}	Audit log information
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,	(Detailed Information)
Normal end}],Num.of Pairs=1	

No.	Item	Description
1	Priority	The priority value given by the following formula is output, enclosed by < >.
		Priority value = 8 x Facility + Severity
		Facility is 17 (Fixed value).
		Severity takes the following values, depending on the type of the log information:
		<ul> <li>4: Error (Abnormal end) or Warning (The operation partly ended abnormally or was aborted.)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>6: Informational (Normal end)</li> </ul>

No.	Item	Description
		For example, if Severity is Error, <140> is output for the priority value.
2	Date, time <sup>1</sup>	The date and time are output in the format of MMM DD HH:MM:SS. (MMM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute, SS: second)
		The abbreviation of months (Jan to Dec) is output to MMM.
		For the first to ninth day of a month, a space followed by the day is output to DD.
		For example, if it is the first day of a month, the output is " 1".
3	Detected location	"GUM" is output for a host name.
4	Program name	"Storage" is output for the detection entity identifier.
5	Unified	"CELFSS" is output for the unified specification identifier.
6	specification identification	"1.1" is output for the revision number of the unified specification.
7	Message	The serial number of the syslog header information is output.
8	identification	Message ID (No output because it is unused.)
9	Date, time#2 <sup>1</sup>	The date, time, and the time difference from UTC (Universal Time Coordinated) are output in the format of YYYY- MMDDThh: mm:ss.s ±hh:mm. (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day, hh: hour, mm: minute, ss.s: second, hh: hour of the time difference, mm: minute of the time difference).
		However, if there is no time difference from UTC, "Z" is output for "±hh:mm" such as 2016-12-T23:06:58.0Z. "ss.s" (Output format of second) means the first decimal point is output.
10	Detection entity	"Storage" is output for the detection entity identifier.
11	Detected location	"GUM" is output as a host name.
12	Type of audit event	The category name of the audit event is output. The actual category names and examples of the events are as follows:
		Authentication: Authentication etc. to RMI
		<ul> <li>ConfigurationAccess: Configuration from Device Manager</li> <li>Storage Navigator, Maintenance PC, hosts or CCI</li> </ul>
		Maintenance: Configuration on Maintenance PC
		ExternalService: Remote maintenance operation

No.	Item	Description
13	Result of audit	The result of the audit event is output as follows.
	event	<ul> <li>Success: Normal end (The operation ended normally.)</li> </ul>
		• Failed: Error (xxxx-yyyy) (The operation ended abnormally.)
		<ul> <li>Failed: Warning (xxxx-yyyy) (The operation partly ended abnormally or was aborted.)</li> </ul>
		"xxxx-yyyyy" shows an error code. This error code is not shown in the result of the audit event if the operation is performed from Maintenance PC or by the command from a host.
14	Subject	The user name is output in the format of "uid=user name".
	identification	<ul> <li>"DKCMaintenance" is output for the operation from Maintenance PC.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>"Host" is output for the command from a host.</li> </ul>
15	Hardware identification	The ID that identifies the model name of the product (HM850) and the serial number (six digit number: 400001 to 499999) are punctuated with a colon (:) and output.
		For example, "HM850:431234" is output if the serial number is 431234.
16	Generated location	No output because it is unused.
17	Related information	The location identification name configured in the Set Up Syslog Server for Audit Logs window is output.
18		FQDN (No output because it is unused.)
19		Redundancy identification information (No output because it is unused.)
20	Agent information	No output because it is unused.
21	Host identification	The identification information of a host sending requests is output as follows.
		<ul> <li>Operations of Device Manager - Storage Navigator: IP address (IPv4 or IPv6)<sup>2, 3</sup></li> </ul>
		Operations of RMI AP
		IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) : When an IP address is specified by external application.
		host name: When a host name is specified by external application.

No.	Item	Description
		CCI operation
		A host name is output for authenticated hosts.
		A WWN is output for unauthenticated hosts.
		IP addresses of GUM are output if operations are performed from CCI of the embedded CLI.
		An IP address is output for the CHAP authentication.
		<ul> <li>No output for operation logs of RM AP and GUM AP.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>No output for event logs on the encryption keys.</li> </ul>
22	Request information	The port that sends requests (No output because it is unused.)
23		The host that receives requests (No output because it is unused.)
24		The port that receives requests (No output because it is unused.)
25	Collective operation identifier	The collective operation identifier is a serial number with which the operation is recognized as one operation even if it outputs multiple lines.
		The identifier is output only when the log identification information is "BasicLog."
26	Log type	The log type information is output as follows:
	information	BasicLog: Basic information
		<ul> <li>DetailLog: Detailed information</li> </ul>
27	Application identification	When commands are received from a host, the following are output.
		<ul> <li>ID that the host and storage system use internally</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>0x0000: When receiving commands from other storage systems.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>No output for events on CHAP, Computers using CCI, or encryption keys.</li> </ul>
28	Reserve	Reserve #2 (No output because it is unused.)
Note	 25:	
1	If a LAN failure et	c. occurs on the storage system, the data and time might be the

- **1.** If a LAN failure etc. occurs on the storage system, the data and time might be the accumulated time since January 1, 1970.
- **2.** The IP address might indicate that of a proxy server, router, or remote desktop client, depending on the connected network configuration.

No.	Item	Description	
3.	<b>3.</b> When IPv4 and IPv6 are available for communication from the management client		
	to the SVP or management client, even if an IPv6 address of the SVP or		
	management client is designated by the browser of the management client, IPv4		
	is used for communication by operations from the sub window of Device Manager		
	- Storage Navigator, and an IPv4 address is output to the audit log.		

## Audit log header format (RFC5424-compliant)

<pre>&lt;142&gt; 1 2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z GUM Storage: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CELFSS,1.1,53,ConfigurationAccess,Success, 9 10 11 12 13 uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,Japan-Tokyo, 14 15 16 from=xxxxxxxxxxxx,20,BasicLog,, 17 18 19 20</pre>	Audit log header		
RMI AP,180111-DeleteMirrors,[Remote Replication],	Audit log information		
Delete Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=0000000020	(Basic Information)		
<142> 1 2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z GUM Storage:	]		
CELFSS,1.1,54,ConfigurationAccess,Success,	Audit log header		
uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,Japan-Tokyo,			
<pre>From=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx,,DetailLog,,</pre>			
+Copy type=UR	Audit log information (Detailed Information)		
<142> 1 2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z GUM Storage:	]		
CELFSS,1.1,55,ConfigurationAccess,Success,	Audit log header		
uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,Japan-Tokyo,			
<pre>from=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx,,DetailLog,,</pre>			
++{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,			
S/N,CTRLID,Type,Range,Delete Mode,Result}	Audit log information (Detailed Information)		
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,			
Normal end}],Num.of Pairs=1	L		

No.	Item	Description
1	Priority	The priority value given by the following formula is output, enclosed by < >.

No.	Item	Description
		Priority value = 8 x Facility + Severity
		Facility is 17 (Fixed value).
		Severity takes the following values, depending on the type of the log information:
		<ul> <li>4: Error (Abnormal end) or Warning (The operation partly ended abnormally or was aborted.)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>6: Informational (Normal end)</li> </ul>
		For example, if Severity is Error, <140> is output for the priority value.
2	Version	"1" is output for the version number.
3	Date, time <sup>1</sup>	The date, time, and the time difference from UTC (Universal Time Coordinated) are output in the format of YYYY- MMDDThh: mm:ss.s ±hh:mm. (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day, hh: time, mm: minute, ss.s: second, hh: hour of the time difference, mm: minute of the time difference).
		However, if there is no time difference from UTC, "Z" is output for "±hh:mm" such as 2016-12-T23:06:58.0Z.
		"ss.s" (Output format of second) means the first decimal point is output.
4	Detected location	"GUM" is output for a host name.
5	Program name	"Storage" is output for the detection entity identifier.
6	Process name	A hyphen (-) is output for the process name.
7	Message ID	A hyphen (-) is output for the message ID.
8	Structured data	A hyphen (-) is output for the structured data.
9	Unified	"CELFSS" is output for the unified specification identifier.
10	specification identification	"1.1" is output for the revision number of the unified specification.
11	Message identification	The serial number of the syslog header information is output.
12	Type of audit event	The category name of the audit event is output. The actual category names and examples of the events are as follows:
		Authentication: Authentication etc. to RMI
		<ul> <li>ConfigurationAccess: Configuration from Device Manager</li> <li>Storage Navigator, Maintenance PC, hosts or CCI</li> </ul>

No.	Item	Description
		Maintenance: Configuration on Maintenance PC
		ExternalService: Remote maintenance operation
13	Result of audit event	The result of the audit event is output as follows.
		<ul> <li>Success: Normal end (The operation ended normally.)</li> </ul>
		• Failed: Error (xxxx-yyyy) (The operation ended abnormally.)
		<ul> <li>Failed: Warning (xxxx-yyyy) (The operation partly ended abnormally or was aborted.)</li> </ul>
		"xxxx-yyyyy" shows an error code. This error code is not shown in the result of the audit event if the operation is performed from Maintenance PC or by the command from a host.
14	Account identification	A user name is output in the format of "uid=user name".
		<ul> <li>"DKCMaintenance" is output for the operation from Maintenance PC.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>"Host" is output for the commands from a host.</li> </ul>
15	Hardware identification	The ID that identifies the model name of the product (HM850) and the serial number (six digit number: 400001 to 499999) are punctuated with a colon (:) and output.
		For example, "HM850:431234" is output if the serial number is 431234.
16	Related information	The location identification name configured in the Set Up Syslog Server for Audit Logs window is output.
17	Host identification	The identification information of a host sending requests is output as follows.
		<ul> <li>Operations of Device Manager - Storage Navigator: IP address (IPv4 or IPv6)<sup>2, 3</sup></li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Operations of RMI AP</li> </ul>
		IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) : When an IP address is specified by external application.
		host name: When a host name is specified by external application.
		CCI operation
		A host name is output for authenticated hosts.
		A WWN is output for unauthenticated hosts.
		IP addresses of GUM are output if operations are performed from CCI of the embedded CLI.

No.	Item	Description			
		• An IP address is output for the CHAP authentication.			
		<ul> <li>No output for operation logs of RM AP and GUM AP.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>No output for event logs on the encryption keys.</li> </ul>			
18	Collective operation identifier	The collective operation identifier is a serial number with which the operation is recognized as one operation even if it outputs multiple lines.			
		The identifier is output only when the log identification information is "BasicLog."			
19	Log type information	The log type information is output as follows:			
		<ul> <li>BasicLog: Basic information</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>DetailLog: Detailed information</li> </ul>			
20	Application identification	When commands are received from a host, the following are output.			
		<ul> <li>ID that the host and storage system use internally</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>0x0000: When receiving commands from other storage systems.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>No output for events on CHAP, Computers using CCI, or encryption keys.</li> </ul>			
Note	Notes:				
	1. If a LAN failure etc. occurs on the storage system, the data and time might be the accumulated time since January 1, 1970.				

- **2.** The IP address might indicate that of a proxy server, router, or remote desktop client, depending on the connected network configuration.
- **3.** When IPv4 and IPv6 are available for communication from the management client to the SVP or management client, even if an IPv6 address of the SVP or management client is designated by the browser of the management client, IPv4 is used for communication by operations from the sub window of Device Manager Storage Navigator, and an IPv4 address is output to the audit log.

## Audit log information format (Basic information)

The same format of the audit log information (Basic information) is used by RFC3164compliant and RFC5424-compliant. Output values of audit log information (basic information) differ by the type of the history.

<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,53,,	]
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess,	Audit log header*
<pre>Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,</pre>	
Japan-Tokyo,,,,from=xxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,20,BasicLog,,,	
<pre>RMI AP,180111-DeleteMirrors,[Remote Replication],</pre>	Audit log information (Basic Information)
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess, Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,Japan-Tokyo,,,,	Audit log header*
<pre>from=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,,DetailLog,,,</pre>	
+Copy type=UR	Audit log information (Detailed Information)
<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,55,,	]
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess,	Audit log header*
<pre>Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,Japan-Tokyo,,,,</pre>	
<pre>from=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,,DetailLog,,,</pre>	
++{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,	]
S/N,CTRLID,Type,Range,Delete Mode,Result}	Audit log information
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,	(Detailed Information)
Normal end}],Num.of Pairs=1	]

Note\* The audit log header format is compliant to RFC3164.

Type of history	Patten of output value
Operations configured by the management client or Maintenance PC	Pattern 1
Execution logs of remote maintenance API	
Operations on encryption keys for encrypting stored data	
Commands that the storage system received from hosts or Pattern 2 computers using CCI	
Events on encryption keys for encrypting stored data	

Mark	Item	Pattern 1	Pattern 2
А	External interface	<ul> <li>RMI AP: Logs of Remote Method Invocation Application (RMI AP)</li> </ul>	In-band OPEN: Host
	name	<ul> <li>MPC: Logs of Maintenance PC</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Out-of-band: Computer using CCI</li> </ul>
		GUM: Logs of Maintenance Utility	<ul> <li>No output for events on operation kove</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>RM AP: Logs of Remote Maintenance Application (RM AP)</li> </ul>	encryption keys
		<ul> <li>GUM AP: Logs of Maintenance Utility Application (GUM AP)</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>No output for Create File (Event name) of AuditLog (Function name).</li> </ul>	
В	Task name	<ul> <li>The task name is output to an operation log that is registered in the Device Manager - Storage Navigator tasks.</li> <li>No task name is output to an operations has that is not.</li> </ul>	No output.
		operations log that is not registered in the Device Manager - Storage Navigator tasks.	
C	Function name	The abbreviation of the name of the function performed during the setting operation from Device Manager - Storage Navigator, RMI AP or RM AP is output.	Commands received from the host are output as follows. • User Auth: User authentication
		The name of the maintenance window is output for the setting operation by Maintenance PC.	<ul> <li>Config Command:</li> <li>Configuration change</li> </ul>
		For the relation between the function and the abbreviation of the output function name, see <u>Device</u> <u>Manager - Storage Navigator and</u> <u>Maintenance PC operation (on page 46)</u> .	<ul> <li>command</li> <li>CHAP: Device authentication command</li> <li>"ENC" is output for events on encryption keys.</li> </ul>

Mark	Item	Pattern 1	Pattern 2
D	Operation name or event name	The operation name or event name that is unique to each function is output. For the relation between the GUI operation of each program product and the operation name output to audit logs, see <u>Using Actions menu</u> (on page 483) and the following sections. For the relation between the operation on Maintenance PC and the operation name output to audit logs, see <u>Using Maintenance</u> <u>button (on page 516)</u> and the following sections. For details of the event names, see <u>Reproducing/losing Audit log (on page 65)</u> .	<ul> <li>When the function name is "User Auth", the received command is output as follows.</li> <li>Login: Receipt of the login command</li> <li>Logout: Receipt of the logout command</li> <li>No output when commands, except for login or logout, are received.</li> <li>When the function name is "ENC", the event name is output.</li> </ul>
E	Parameter	When the configuration operation includes a parameter setting, the operation parameter is output. No detailed information is output to the parameter part of the basic information.	No output.
F	Result of operation or receiving commands	<ul> <li>The results of the operations are output as follows.</li> <li>Normal end: The operation ended normally.</li> <li>Warning (xxxx-yyyyy): The operation partly ended abnormally or was aborted.</li> <li>Error (xxxx-yyyyy): The operation ended abnormally. "xxxxx-yyyyyy" shows an error code. See <i>Hitachi Device Manager - Storage Navigator Messages</i> for the error codes. No error code is added to the result of the operation that is not a Device Manager - Storage Navigator operation.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The results of receiving commands are output as follows.</li> <li>Normal end: User authentication or CHAP authentication ended normally, or the event on encryption keys occurs.</li> <li>Error: User authentication or CHAP authentication or CHAP authentication ended abnormally.</li> <li>Accept: Commands from a host are received.</li> <li>Reject: Commands from a host are rejected.</li> </ul>

Mark	Item	Pattern 1	Pattern 2
G	Serial	The serial number of stored log information is output.	
	number	The serial number ranges from 0000000000 to 4294967295.	
	When the log information reaches 4,294,967,295 counts, t serial number is reset to 0000000000.		

## Audit log information format (Detailed information)

The same format of audit log information (Detailed information) is used by RFC3164-compliant and RFC5424-compliant.

The indexes and setting values that indicates the set items are output to the detailed information. There are two types of the detailed information format.

#### **Detailed information format 1**

Symbol	Definition	
+ and -	'+' or '-' displays at the beginning of a line.	
	<ul> <li>'+' means the beginning of the index. The number of occurrences of '+' represents the number of indents.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>'-' means that the line continues from the previous one.</li> </ul>	
=	Connects an index and a setting value.	
[]	When there is more than one setting value for an index, the setting values are enclosed by [ ], and separated by a comma (,).	
	Example: CU:LDEV=[0x00:0x00,0x00:0x01,0x00:0x02]	
{}	Details are enclosed by {}.	
	<b>Example:</b> {Port,Fabric,Connection}=[{1E,ON,FC-AL},{3E,OFF,P-to-P}]	
()	Supplementary and additional information for setting values is enclosed by ( ).	
	Example: {VOL(CU:LDEV),Result}={0x00:0x01,Error(xxxx-yyyy)}	

**Note:** If there is an item that is not specified when entering commands or performing operations, a hyphen (-) is output for its setting value, no setting value is output, or the index itself is not output.

#### **Detailed information format 2**

**Note:** Line feeds are added to make the example easy to see, while no line feed is added to the actual logs.

Symbol	Definition
+ and -	'+' or '-' displays at the beginning of a line.
	<ul> <li>'+' means the beginning of the index. The number of occurrences of '+' represents the number of indents.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>'-' means that the line continues from the previous one.</li> </ul>
{}	The tiering relation is indicated by the following format.
	Parent setting item{Child setting item 1, Child setting item 2{Grandchild setting item 2-1, Grand child setting item 2-2,},}
=	Connects an index and a setting value.
[x]	For the log output by the command or operation in which multiple resources or items of the same type can be set at one time, the resource or item of the same type is indicated as follows.
	<i>Setting item</i> [ <i>x</i> ] (where <i>x</i> is a number: 0, 1, 2,)

**Note:** If there is an item that is not specified when entering commands or performing operations, "null" is output for its setting value, or the index itself is not output.

#### Example:

```
+Copy Type=UR
++{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,
S/N,CTRLID,Type,Range,Delete Mode,Result}
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,
Normal end}],Num. of Pairs=1
```

#### Example:

```
+{iScsiPort[0]{
Port=1A,
iScsiTarget[0]{
Id=0,Name="Name",Alias="Alias",UserAuthSwitch=Enable,
Result=Normal end}}}
```

## Description of log examples in this manual

The log examples in this manual contain only the basic information and detailed information of audit log information.

An audit log header appears before the basic information and each detailed information respectively.

For Detailed information format 2 above, line feeds are added to make it easy to see, while no line feed is added to the actual logs.

#### **Detailed information format 1**

#### A log actually output

<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,53,,	٦	
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess,		Audit log header
Success, uid=maintenance, HM850:402650,,		riddit log floddol
Japan-Tokyo,,,,from=xxxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,20,BasicLog,,,	L	
RMI AP,180111-DeleteMirrors, [Remote Replication],	٦	Audit log information
Delete Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=0000000020	L	(Basic Information)
<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,54,,	٦	· · · · ·
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess,		Audit log header
Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,		Addit log fleadel
Japan-Tokyo,,,,from=xxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,,,DetailLog,,,		
+Copy type=UR	٦	Audit log information
<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,55,,	ī	(Detailed Information)
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z,Storage,GUM,ConfigurationAccess,		A
Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,		Audit log header
Japan-Tokyo,,,,from=xxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,,,DetailLog,,,		
++{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,	ī	
S/N,CTRLID,Type,Range,Delete Mode,Result}=[{4C-0x00-0,		Audit log information
4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,Normal end}],		(Detailed Information)
Num.of Pairs=1	٦	



Description of the log example in this manual

```
RMI AP,180111-DeleteMirrors, [Remote Replication],
Delete Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=0000000020
+Copy type=UR
++{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,
S/N,CTRLID,Type,Range,Delete Mode,Result}
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,
Normal end}],Num.of Pairs=1
```

## **Detailed information format 2**

#### A log actually output

```
<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,53,,
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z, Storage, GUM, ConfigurationAccess,
                                                             Audit log header
Success, uid=maintenance, HM850:402650,,
Japan-Tokyo,,,,from=xxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,20,BasicLog,,,
RMI AP,, [PROV], DeleteiScsiTarget,, Normal end,
                                                             Audit log information
Seq.=000000020
                                                             (Basic Information)
<142> Jan 12 01:39:39 GUM Storage: CELFSS,1.1,54,,
2018-01-12T01:39:39.8Z, Storage, GUM, ConfigurationAccess,
                                                             Audit log header
Success,uid=maintenance,HM850:402650,,
Japan-Tokyo,,,,from=xxxxxxxxxxxx,,,,,DetailLog,,,
                                                             Audit log information
+{iScsiPort[0]{Port=1A,iScsiTarget[0]{Id=0,
Result=Normal end}}}
                                                             (Detailed Information)
```

Description of the log example in this manual

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteiScsiTarget,,Normal end,
Seq.=0000000020
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
       Id=0,Result=Normal end}}}
```

# Format of audit log files when audit log files are transferred to the syslog server

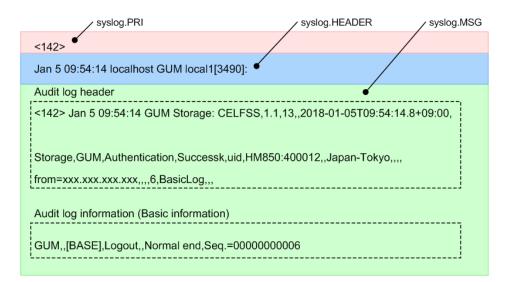
If an audit log file is to be transferred to the syslog server, syslog header information is included in the audit log file.

The following figure shows the format of audit log files when audit log files are transferred to the syslog server.



Part	Description
syslog.PRI	The same priority is set for syslog.PRI and for the audit log header.
syslog.HEADER	The syslog.HEADER includes the date and time when the syslog data was sent.

Р	art	Description
syslog.MSG	Audit log header*	See <u>Audit log header format (RFC3164-</u> <u>compliant) (on page 29) or Audit log</u> <u>header format (RFC5424-compliant) (on</u> <u>page 33)</u> . The audit log header includes the date and time when the audit event occurred.
	Audit log information	See <u>Audit log information format (Basic information) (on page 36) and Audit log information format (Detailed information) (on page 40)</u> .
<ul> <li>If the format of the audit log header is RFC3164-compliant, syslog.PRI, syslog.HEADER, and syslog.MSG will be sent in an RFC3164-compliant format.</li> <li>If the format of the audit log header is RFC5424-compliant, syslog.PRI, syslog.HEADER, and syslog.MSG will be sent in an RFC5424-compliant format.</li> <li>The following figure shows an example of data when an audit log file is transferred the syslog server.</li> </ul>		



The event names and operation names output to audit log files by the operations of the management client or Maintenance PC are described.

## **Audit Log functions**

The following table lists the functions used in audit logging and provides their meanings.

Function name	Description
АСМ	Audit log functions used for account management
AuditLog	Audit log functions used during audit logging
BASE	Audit log functions used during initial setup
Information	Audit log functions used during log related operations on Maintenance PC
Install	Audit log functions used during software or firmware installation
Local Replications	Audit Log functions used during local replication operations
Maintenance	Audit log functions used during general maintenance
Monitor	Audit log functions used to monitor process
PFM	Audit log functions used to monitor performance
PROV	Audit log functions used to provision the system
Remote Maintenance	Audit log functions used for Remote Maintenance application
Remote Replications	Audit log functions used during remote replication operations
SPM	Audit log functions used during Server Priority Manager operations
UVM	Audit log functions used during Universal Volume Manager operations
VM	Audit log functions used during Volume Migration operations

Function name	Description	
VPM	Audit log functions used during Virtual Partition Manager operations	
VS	Audit log functions used during volume shredding operations	

# **Device Manager - Storage Navigator and Maintenance PC operation**

The storage system logs operations performed from management client or Maintenance PC. The following table lists the function/operation names as well as GUI operations that trigger logging. Functions are listed in alphabetical order.

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
AuditLog	Send Test Message	Sending a test log to a Syslog server on the Audit Log Settings window
AuditLog	Set Up Syslog Serv	Configuring syslog servers in the Set Up Syslog Server for Audit Logs window
ACM	AddUsersToUserGroup	Adding users to a user group
ACM	CreateUser	Creating a new user account
ACM	CreateUserGroup	Creating a new user group
ACM	DeleteUsers	Deleting user accounts
ACM	DeleteUserGroups	Deleting user groups
ACM	DisableUsers	Disabling users
ACM	EnableUsers	Enabling users
ACM	RemoveUsersFromUserG roup	Removing users from a user group
ACM	Set Login Message	Setting login message
ACM	UpdatePassword	Changing a password
ACM	UpdateUserAuthenticatio n	Changing a user authentication mode
ACM	UpdateUserGroupAllRes ourceGrp	Changing assignment of all resource groups of a user group

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
ACM	UpdateUserGroupName	Changing a user group name
ACM	UpdateUserGroupResour ceGrpBmp	Changing assignment of resource groups of a user group
ACM	UpdateUserGroupRole	Assigning roles to a user group or releasing assignment of roles
BASE	Advanced Settings	Editing advanced system settings
BASE	Create Conf Report	Creating configuration reports
BASE	Delete CVAE Info	Changing information from Hitachi Command Suite
BASE	Delete Reports	Deleting configuration reports
BASE	Delete Tasks	Deleting tasks
BASE	Disable Auto Delete	Disabling Task Auto Delete
BASE	Edit Storage System	Editing storage system information
BASE	Enable Auto Delete	Enabling Task Auto Delete
BASE	Entry Tasks	Registering tasks to the storage system
BASE	HCSSO Authentication	Launching Device Manager - Storage Navigator from Hitachi Command Suite
BASE	HCSSO SetOneTimeKey	Issuing OneTimeKey from Hitachi Command Suite
BASE	Login	Logging in to Device Manager - Storage Navigator or Maintenance PC
BASE	Logout	Logging out from Device Manager - Storage Navigator or Maintenance PC
BASE	Resume Tasks	Resuming tasks
BASE	Set CVAE Info	Changing information from Hitachi Command Suite
BASE	Start Maintenance	Logging in to Maintenance PC
BASE	Suspend Tasks	Suspending tasks
BASE	Unlock Forcibly	Forcible unlocking
Informatio n	Delete Log	Log-related operations on Maintenance PC

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
Informatio n	ORM Value	Log-related operations on Maintenance PC
Informatio n	Threshold Value	Log-related operations on Maintenance PC
Install	All Config	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Install	Backup Config	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Install	FlashDrive ORM Value	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Install	Initialize ORM Value	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Install	Machine Install Date	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Install	NEW Installation	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Install	System Option	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Install	System Tuning	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Local Replication	Assign S-VOLs	Assigning secondary volumes of Thin Image pairs
Local Replication	Create Pairs	Creating pairs of ShadowImage or Thin Image
Local Replication	Delete Pairs	Deleting pairs of ShadowImage or Thin Image
Local Replication	Edit Options	Setting options for ShadowImage
Local Replication	Initialize	Initializing pairs of ShadowImage or Thin Image
Local Replication	Remove S-VOLs	Removing secondary volumes of Thin Image pairs
Local Replication	Resync Pairs	Resynchronizing pairs of ShadowImage or Thin Image
Local Replication	Split Pairs	Splitting pairs of ShadowImage or Thin Image
Local Replication	Suspend Pairs	Suspending ShadowImage pairs
Maintenan ce	Block	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
Maintenan ce	Block(Remove)	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Block(Type Change)	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Blockade	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Maintenan ce	Boot System SafeMode	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Change SFP Type	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Check Remove	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Correction Copy	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Maintenan ce	Create User	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Create User Group	Maintenance using the Maintenance Utility applications (GUM AP) such as NAS Manager
Maintenan ce	Delete Users	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Delete User Group	Maintenance using the Maintenance Utility applications (GUM AP) such as NAS Manager
Maintenan ce	Disable Licenses	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Edit Hypervisor Mode	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Edit Login Message	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Edit ReplacingNotice	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Edit System Param	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Edit UPS Mode	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
Maintenan ce	Edit User	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Edit User Group	Maintenance using the Maintenance Utility applications (GUM AP) such as NAS Manager
Maintenan ce	Enable Licenses	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Force Rls SysLock	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Install	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Install NAS Firm	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	License Key Install	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	License Key Remove	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	MP Restore	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Maintenan ce	Power Off Storage	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Power On Storage	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Reboot GUM	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Remove	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Remove NAS Firm	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Reset DurationOfUse	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Reset HUB	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Reset Hypervisor	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
Maintenan ce	Reset Hypervisor NW	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Reset NASFW	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Restore	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu or maintenance on Maintenance PC
Maintenan ce	Restore(Remoeve)	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu or maintenance on Maintenance PC
Maintenan ce	Restore(Type Change)	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Restore Data	Maintenance on Maintenance PC
Maintenan ce	Select Cipher Suite	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Select Login Window	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Set Up Alert	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Set Up Date & Time	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Set Up Email	Maintenance using the Maintenance Utility applications (GUM AP) such as NAS Manager
Maintenan ce	Set Up Network Perm	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Set Up Network Set	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Set Up SNMP	Maintenance using the Maintenance Utility applications (GUM AP) such as NAS Manager
Maintenan ce	Set Up Syslog	Maintenance using the Maintenance Utility applications (GUM AP) such as NAS Manager
Maintenan ce	Set Up System Info	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Stop Copy	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
Maintenan ce	Turn Off Locate LEDs	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Turn On Locate LEDs	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Update Cert Files	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	Update Firmware	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	UserAccount Backup	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
Maintenan ce	UserAccount Restore	Maintenance from the Maintenance Utility menu
PFM	Delete Unused WWNs	Performance Monitor
PFM	Edit CU Monitor Mode	Performance Monitor
PFM	Edit Monitoring SW	Performance Monitor
PFM	Edit WWN	Performance Monitor
PFM	Edit WWN MonitorMode	Performance Monitor
PROV	Add Hosts	<ul> <li>Adding hosts to specified host groups</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Adding specified hosts to host groups</li> </ul>
PROV	Add LUN Paths	<ul> <li>Mapping LU paths</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Creating alternate LUN paths</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Setting the same path as a selected LUN</li> </ul>
PROV	Assign MP Unit	Assigning MP units
PROV	Block LDEVs	Blocking LDEVs
PROV	CalculateTieringMonitorD ata	Recalculating tier monitoring data from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	Create Host Groups	Creating host groups
PROV	Create LDEVs	Creating new LDEVs
PROV	Create Resource Grps	Creating resource groups
PROV	Create VDKC-Box	Creating a VDKC-Box from Hitachi Command Suite

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
PROV	Create/Expand Pools	Creating new pools
		<ul> <li>Increasing pool capacity</li> </ul>
PROV	CreateAlus	Creating an LDEV with the ALU attribute
PROV	CreateiScsiName	Adding hosts to selected iSCSI targets
PROV	CreateiScsiPath	<ul> <li>Adding iSCSI paths to external storage systems</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Adding connections to remote storage systems</li> </ul>
PROV	CreateiScsiTarget	Creating iSCSI targets
PROV	CreateLdev	Creating new internal or external volumes
PROV	CreateParityGroups	Creating parity groups
PROV	CreateRemoteChapUser	Adding CHAP users to selected iSCSI targets
PROV	CreateSlus	Creating an LDEV with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	CreateTiPairsWithSlu	Creating Thin Image pairs using LDEVs with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	CreateTiVolumes	Creating a secondary volume for Thin Image from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	Delete Host Groups	Deleting host groups
PROV	Delete LDEVs	Deleting LDEVs
PROV	Delete Login WWNs	Deleting unnecessary WWNs
PROV	Delete LUN Paths	Removing LUN paths from LDEVs
PROV	Delete Resource Grps	Deleting resource groups
PROV	Delete VDKC-Box	Deleting a VDKC-Box from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	DeleteAlus	Deleting an LDEV with the ALU attribute
PROV	DeleteiScsilnitiatorUser	Deleting the setting information of users with CHAP authentication on ports
PROV	DeleteiScsiName	Removing hosts from selected iSCSI targets

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
PROV	DeleteiScsiPath	<ul> <li>Deleting iSCSI paths to external storage systems</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Deleting iSCSI paths when connections cannot be added to remote storage systems</li> </ul>
PROV	DeleteiScsiTarget	Deleting iSCSI targets
PROV	DeleteLdev	Deleting internal or external volumes
PROV	DeleteLoginiScsiName	Deleting unnecessary iSCSI names
PROV	DeleteParityGroups	Deleting parity groups
PROV	DeleteRemoteChapUser	Removing CHAP users from selected iSCSI targets
PROV	DeleteSlus	Deleting an LDEV with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	DeleteTargetChapUser	Removing CHAP users assigned to iSCSI targets
PROV	DeleteTiVolumes	Deleting a secondary volume for Thin Image from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	DRU Expiration Lock	Data Retention Utility
PROV	Edit Cmd Dev(Auth)	Editing command device settings
PROV	Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp)	Editing command device settings
PROV	Edit Cmd Dev(Sec)	Editing command device settings
PROV	Edit Command Devices	Editing command device settings
PROV	Edit DRU Attribute	Data Retention Utility
PROV	Edit Full Allocation	Enabling or disabling the Full Allocation setting
PROV	Edit Host	Editing host settings
PROV	Edit Host Grps(Mode)	Editing host group settings
PROV	Edit Host Grps(Name)	Editing host group settings
PROV	Edit LDEVs(tier)	Editing LDEV settings
PROV	Edit External LDEV Tier Rank	Editing the external LDEV tier ranks of pool volumes assigned to a pool

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
PROV	Edit MP Units	Editing MP unit settings
PROV	Edit Ports(Address)	Editing port settings
PROV	Edit Ports(Security)	Editing port settings
PROV	Edit Ports(Speed)	Editing port settings
PROV	Edit Ports(Topology)	Editing port settings
PROV	Edit Resource Grp	Editing resource groups
PROV	Edit Tiering Policy	Editing the tiering policy
PROV	Edit V-VOL Option	<ul><li>Creating new LDEVs</li><li>Editing LDEV settings</li></ul>
PROV	Edit/Delete Pools	<ul> <li>Deleting pools</li> <li>Editing pool settings</li> </ul>
PROV	Edit/Delete UUIDs	<ul><li>Changing UUIDs</li><li>Deleting UUIDs</li></ul>
PROV	EditiScsiInitiatorUser	Editing the setting information of users with CHAP authentication on ports
PROV	EditiScsiName	Editing host settings
PROV	EditiScsiNickName	Editing host settings
PROV	EditiScsiTarget	Editing iSCSI target settings
PROV	EditiSNS	Editing port settings
PROV	EditPortInfo	Editing port settings
PROV	EditRemoteChapUser	Editing CHAP user settings
PROV	EditRemoteTargetUser	Editing iSCSI targets
PROV	EditT10piMode	Editing T10 PI mode settings on ports
PROV	EditTargetChapUser	Editing settings of CHAP users assigned to iSCSI targets
PROV	ExecBindingOperation	Binding or unbinding an LDEV with the SLU attribute to or from the LDEV with the ALU attribute
PROV	Expand V-VOLs	Increasing virtual volume capacity

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
PROV	ExpandSlus	Increasing capacity of an LDEV with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	Format LDEVs	<ul><li>Formatting LDEVs</li><li>Creating new LDEVs</li></ul>
PROV	Format LDEVs(Q)	<ul> <li>Quick formatting LDEVs</li> <li>Creating new LDEVs</li> </ul>
PROV	Initialize Pools	Initializing pools
PROV	LDEV Name	<ul><li>Creating new LDEVs</li><li>Editing LDEVs</li></ul>
PROV	LdevForceRestore	Forcible restoration of LDEVs
PROV	MapSecondaryVolumeWi thSlu	Mapping LDEVs with the SLU attribute to the secondary volumes of Thin Image pairs from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	Monitor Pools	Starting the performance monitoring of a pool
PROV	Move Resources	<ul> <li>Adding resources to resource groups</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Removing resources from resource groups</li> </ul>
PROV	OperateSiPairsWithSlu	Operating ShadowImage pairs using LDEVs with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	OperateTiPairsWithSlu	Operating Thin Image pairs using LDEVs with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	Pool Name	<ul><li>Setting pool names</li><li>Deleting pool names</li></ul>
PROV	Reclaim Zero Pages	Releasing pages in virtual volumes
PROV	Release HostReserved	Releasing Host-Reserved LUNs
PROV	Relocate Pool	Starting the tier relocation of a pool
PROV	Remove Hosts	Removing hosts from host groups
PROV	Restore LDEVs	Restoring LDEVs
PROV	Restore Pools	Restoring pools

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
PROV	RevertTiPairsWithSlu	Reverting Thin Image pairs using LDEVs with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	Set PageTieringLevel	Setting the tiering policy per page
PROV	Set Virtual LDEV	<ul> <li>Editing virtualization management settings</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Setting or releasing the GAD reserve attribute on a volume for the secondary volume of a global-active device pair</li> </ul>
PROV	Shrink Pool	Decreasing pool capacity
PROV	StartParityGroupsFormat	Formatting parity groups
PROV	StartVerify	Verifying LDEVs
PROV	Stop Monitoring	Stopping the performance monitoring of a pool
PROV	Stop Reclm ZeroPages	Stopping releasing pages in virtual volumes
PROV	Stop Relocating	Stopping the tier relocation of a pool
PROV	Stop Shrinking Pool	Stopping decreasing pool capacity
PROV	StopFormat	Stopping formatting parity groups
PROV	StopVerify	Stopping verifying LDEVs
PROV	UnmapSecondaryVolume WithSlu	Unmapping the secondary volumes of Thin Image pairs using LDEVs with the SLU attribute from Hitachi Command Suite
PROV	UpdateAluaMode	Editing an LDEV
		<ul> <li>Creating pairs for global-active device</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Resynchronizing pairs for TrueCopy, Universal Replicator, and global-active device</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Resynchronizing pairs for global-active device by the consistency group</li> </ul>
PROV	UpdateAsymmetricAcces sStatePerHG	Editing Asymmetric Access States settings
PROV	UpdateCopybackMode	Enabling or disabling copy-back mode
PROV	UpdateParityGroupSettin gs	Enabling or disabling accelerated compression

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
PROV	UpdateSpareDrives	Assigning as a spare drive or releasing a spare drive setting
Remote Replication	Add Path	Adding paths to remote storage systems
Remote Replication	Add Quorum Disk ID	Adding quorum disk IDs used by global-active device
Remote Replication	Add RCU	Adding connections to remote storage systems
Remote Replication	Change JNL Option	Changing the journal option for Universal Replicator
Remote Replication	Change Mirror Option	Changing the mirror option for Universal Replicator
Remote Replication	Change RCU Option	Changing the remote storage system options
Remote Replication	Create Pairs	Creating pairs of TrueCopy, Universal Replicator, and global-active device
Remote Replication	Delete Pairs	Deleting pairs of TrueCopy, Universal Replicator, and global-active device
Remote Replication	Delete Path	Removing paths from remote storage systems
Remote Replication	Del Quorum Disk ID	Deleting quorum disk IDs used by global- active device
Remote Replication	Delete RCU	Removing connections to remote storage systems
Remote Replication	Edit Options	Setting the remote replica options
Remote Replication	Edit Pair Options	Setting the pair options for TrueCopy or Universal Replicator
Remote Replication	Journal Owner	Setting the journal ownership for Universal Replicator
Remote Replication	Journal Vol	Creating or deleting journals or assigning journal volumes of Universal Replicator
Remote Replication	R-Cmd.Dev.	Setting remote command devices of Universal Replicator

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
Remote Replication	Resync Pairs	Resynchronizing pairs of TrueCopy, Universal Replicator, and global-active device
Remote Replication	Split Pairs	Splitting pairs of TrueCopy or Universal Replicator
Remote Replication	Suspend Pairs	Suspending pairs for global-active device
Remote Replication	UpdateQuorumDisks	Editing the value of Read Response Guaranteed Time When Quorum monitoring has stopped for global-active device.
SPM	Change SPMGrp	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Clear SPM Info	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Default Set	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Set All Prio Port	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Set All Prio WWN	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Set Ctrl Kind	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Set Prio Port	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Set Prio WWN	Server Priority Manager
SPM	SPMGrp Del/Chg	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Update Port WWN	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Update SPMGrp	Server Priority Manager
SPM	Update WWN	Server Priority Manager
UVM	Add External Volumes	Mapping external volumes
UVM	Assign MP Unit	Assigning MP units for external volumes
UVM	Delete ES VOLs	Releasing external volume mapping
UVM	Disconnect ES Paths	Disconnecting external paths
UVM	Disconnect ES VOLs	<ul><li>Disconnecting external storage systems</li><li>Disconnecting external volumes</li></ul>
UVM	Edit ES Path Config	<ul> <li>Adding paths to external path groups</li> <li>Deleting paths from external path groups</li> <li>Changing priority among external paths</li> </ul>

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
UVM	Edit ES VOLs	Editing external volume settings
UVM	Edit External WWNs / iSCSI Targets	<ul><li>Editing external WWN parameters</li><li>Editing external iSCSI target parameters</li></ul>
UVM	Reconnect ES Paths	Reconnecting external paths
UVM	Reconnect ES VOLs	<ul><li>Reconnecting external storage systems</li><li>Reconnecting external volumes</li></ul>
VM	Del Migration Plans	Volume Migration
VM	Migrate Volumes	Volume Migration
VPM	Edit CLPR	Creating, adding, deleting, or editing CLPR Migrating parity groups to a different CLPR
VS	Abort Shredding	Stopping shredding LDEVs
VS	End Shredding	Ending shredding LDEVs
VS	Shred LDEVs	Shredding LDEVs

## **Encryption Key operations**

The following tables show the function names, operation names and event names related to encryption keys for data encryption, and each item is listed in alphabetical order.

## Function Name and Operation Name

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
ENC	Add keys to DKC	<ul><li>Creating encryption keys</li><li>Configuring encryption environment settings</li></ul>
	Backup Keys	Backing up encryption keys on the key management server or backing up encryption keys as a file on the management client
	Backup Keys to File	Backing up encryption keys as a file on the management client

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
	Backup Keys to Serv	Backing up encryption keys on the key management server
	Backup Keys to Serv(Auto)	Automated backing up encryption keys on the key management server
	Create KEK Dynamic	<ul><li>Configuring encryption environment settings</li><li>Updating key encryption keys</li></ul>
	Create Keys	<ul><li>Creating encryption keys</li><li>Configuring encryption environment settings</li></ul>
	Create Keys On Serv	<ul> <li>Creating encryption keys</li> <li>Backing up encryption keys on the key management server</li> <li>Configuring encryption environment settings</li> </ul>
	DEK assign SpareDisk	Configuring encryption environment settings
	DEK delete	Configuring encryption environment settings
	Delete and Create Keys	<ul><li>Deleting unused encryption keys</li><li>Creating unused encryption keys</li></ul>
	Delete KEK Dynamic	<ul><li>Configuring encryption environment settings</li><li>Updating key encryption keys</li></ul>
	Delete Keys	Deleting encryption keys
	Delete Keys on Serv	Deleting encryption keys backed up on the key management server
	Delete Keys on Serv(Auto)	Deleting encryption keys backed up automatically on the key management server
	Edit Encryption	Enabling/disabling the encryption in a parity group level
	Edit ENC Settings	Configuring encryption environment settings
	Edit Password Policy	Editing password policies for backing up encryption keys
	Register KEK Dynamic	<ul><li>Configuring encryption environment settings</li><li>Updating key encryption keys</li></ul>

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
	Regular Backup Keys to Serv	Backing up encryption keys on the key management server
	Regular Delete Keys on Serv	Request reception of deletion of the encryption key of the key management server
	Rekey CEK	<ul><li>Configuring encryption environment settings</li><li>Updating certificate encryption keys</li></ul>
	Rekey KEK Dynamic	Updating key encryption keys
	Restore Keys	Restoring encryption keys from back up copies on the key management server or the management client
	Restore Keys fr File	Restoring encryption keys from back up copies on the management client
	Restore Keys fr File(Forcibly)	Restoring encryption keys forcibly from back up copies on the management client
	Restore Keys fr Serv(Forcibly)	Restoring encryption keys from back up copies on the key management server
	Restore Keys fr Serv	Restoring encryption keys forcibly from back up copies on the key management server
	Retry KEK Dynamic	Reacquisition of key encryption keys
	Set Up Key Mng Serv	Configuring encryption environment settings
	Succeeded Backup to Serv	Setting of succeeded backup flag
KEK Acquisition	Acquisition Key	Reacquisition of key encryption keys
	Set Key	
Key Recovery	Restore Keys fr Serv(Boot)	Restoration of encryption keys
	Set Key Blob	

## Function Name and Event Name

Function Name	Event Name	Output Trigger
ENC	Backup Keys	When the encryption key is manually backed up as a file.
	Change CEK Status	<ul> <li>When the encryption environment is configured from the initial setting.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>When the certificate encryption key is updated.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>When the encryption disk board is deleted or replaced.</li> </ul>
	Change DEK Status	<ul> <li>When the encryption environment is configured from the initial setting.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>When the encryption environment setting is initialized.</li> </ul>
		• When the data encryption is enabled/disabled.
		<ul> <li>When Dynamic sparing, Correction copy or Copy back is performed.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>When the drive (Hard disk drive, SSD or FMD) is added, deleted or replaced after the encryption environmental setting is configured.</li> </ul>
	Clear Keys	When the encryption environment setting is initialized.
	Create Keys	When the encryption key is created.
	Create Keys on DKC	<ul> <li>When the encryption environment is configured.</li> </ul>
		• When the unused encryption key is created.
	Delete CEK	When the encryption environment setting is initialized.
	Delete DEK	When the encryption environment setting is initialized.
	Delete Keys	When the encryption key is deleted.
	Delete Spedified Key	When the unused encryption key is deleted.
	Restore Keys	When the encryption key is restored.

Function Name	Event Name	Output Trigger
	Set CEK	<ul> <li>When the encryption environment is configured.</li> <li>When the encryption key is restored.</li> </ul>
	Set DEK	<ul> <li>When the encryption environment is configured.</li> <li>When the encryption key is restored.</li> </ul>
	Use Keys for CEK/KEK	<ul> <li>When the encryption environment setting is configured from the initial setting.</li> <li>When the certificate encryption key is updated.</li> <li>When the encryption disk board is added or replaced.</li> </ul>

## **Command received from hosts**

The following table shows the function name output to audit log files when receiving commands from hosts.

Function Name	Description	
Config Command	Indicates that a configuration command is received.	
	Not indicate the completion of the operation.	
User Auth	Indicates that a user authentication command is received.	
	Not indicate the completion of the operation.	
СНАР	Indicates that the CHAP authentication is completed.	

## **PIN Deletion Tool operation**

The following table shows the function name and the operation name related to PIN Deletion Tool.

Function Name	Operation Name	Corresponding GUI Operation
PINDeletion	Delete	PIN deletion operations by PIN deletion tool

## **Reproducing/losing Audit log**

The following table shows the function name, event name, and triggering events that are output when the audit log file is reproduced or lost. The event name, "Create File", is output only once when the audit log file is reproduced automatically.

Function Name	Event Name	Output Trigger
AuditLog	Create File	When abnormal files in the audit log are reproduced automatically.
AuditLog	DKCAuditLog was lost	When the audit log created by commands received from hosts is lost.

## **Chapter 4: Audit log examples**

This topic provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs produced by each function and operation that can be performed with Device Manager - Storage Navigator and Maintenance PC. The descriptions are listed alphabetically by function name and operation name.

## **Audit Log Descriptions**

## [AuditLog] Create File

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description	
SVP	Indicates that the following audit log files are regenerated.	
	<ul> <li>Operations set by the management client</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Operations on encryption keys for encrypting stored data</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Execution logs of Remote Maintenance API</li> </ul>	
DKC	Indicates that the following audit log files are regenerated.	
	<ul> <li>Commands that the storage system received from the host or computers using CCI</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Events on encryption keys for encrypting stored data</li> </ul>	

#### Example

,,[AuditLog],Create File,SVP,Warning,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [AuditLog] DKCAuditLog was lost

#### Example

MPC,,[AuditLog],DKCAuditLog was lost,,Error,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [AuditLog] Send Test Message

This information appears in the syslog server only.

## Example

```
GUM,,[AuditLog],This is a test message,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

## [AuditLog] Set Up Syslog Serv

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Syslog Transfer Protocol	The protocol to transfer audit log information to syslog servers (TLS1.2/RFC5424 or UDP/RFC3164).
Syslog Server	The server used to transfer audit log information to syslog servers.
	Primary: Primary server, Secondary: Secondary server
Server Enable	Indicates whether the syslog server setting is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: The setting is enabled.
	Disable: The setting is disabled.
Туре	The type of the IP address of the syslog server (IPv4 or IPv6).
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the setting of transferring audit logs to syslog servers is disabled.
Name	The IP address of the syslog server.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the setting of transferring audit logs to syslog servers is disabled.
Port Number	The port number to transfer audit logs to syslog servers.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the setting of transferring audit logs to syslog servers is disabled.
Client Certificate File Name	The name of the client certificate file used to transfer audit logs to syslog servers.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the setting of transferring audit logs to syslog servers is disabled, or if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Root Certificate File Name	The name of the root certificate file used to transfer audit logs to syslog servers.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the setting of transferring audit logs to syslog servers is disabled, or if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.

Item	Description
Location Identification Name	The name to identify a storage system when transferring audit logs to syslog servers.
Retry	Indicates whether to retry transferring if communication with syslog servers failed.
	Enable: Transfer is retried.
	Disable: Transfer is not retried.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Retry Interval	The interval of the retries of transferring.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the setting of the retry is disabled or if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Detail	Indicates whether the detailed information of audit logs is transferred to syslog servers.
	Enable: The information is transferred.
	Disable: The information is not transferred.

#### Example

```
GUM,,[AuditLog],Set Up Syslog Serv,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Syslog Transfer Protocol=xxxxxx,
{Syslog Server,Server Enable,Type,Name,Port Number,
Client Certificate File Name,Root Certificate File Name,
Location Identification Name,Retry,Retry Interval}
=[{Primary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,xxxx,xxxxx,Disable,xxx}],
{Secondary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,xxxx,xxxx,Disable,xxx}],
Detail=Enable
```

## **ACM Descriptions**

## [ACM] AddUsersToUserGroup

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
U	serGroup	The information of the user group to which the user account is added
	Name	The user group name
U	ser[x]	The information of the user account added to the user group
	Name	The user name
	Result	Result of the operation Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxxx-yyyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyyy</i> : error code

## Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],AddUsersToUserGroup,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UserGroup{
  Name="Group1"},
User[0]{
  Name="User1",Result=Normal end}}
```

## [ACM] CreateUser

## **Detailed Information**

ltem		Description
U	ser	The information of the created user account
	Name	The user name
	Authentication	The authentication method
		Local: Local authentication, External: External authentication
	UserGroup[x]	The information of the user group to which the user account belongs

Item		Item	Description
		Name	The user group name
	A	ccountStatus	The setting status of the user account
			true: Enabled, false: Disabled

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],CreateUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxxxxxx+{User{
   Name="User1",Authentication=Local,
   UserGroup[0]{
     Name="Group1"},
   AccountStatus=true}}
```

## [ACM] CreateUserGroup

## **Detailed Information**

Item		ltem	Description
U	UserGroup		The information of the created user group
	Name		The user group name
	Role[x]		The information of the role assigned to the user group
		Name	The role name
	ResourceGroupBitma p		The resource group ID assigned to the user group
	AllResourceGroup		Indicates whether all of the resource groups are assigned to the user groups true: Assigned, false: Not assigned

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],CreateUserGroup,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{UserGroup{
   Name="Group1",
   Role[0]{
     Name="Role1"},
   ResourceGroupBitmap={0},AllResourceGroup=true}}
```

## [ACM] DeleteUsers

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
User[x]		The information of the deleted user account
	Name	The user name
	Result	Result of the operation
		Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxxx-yyyyy</i> y): Abnormal end
		xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],DeleteUsers,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{User[0]{
   Name="User1",Result=Normal end}}
```

## [ACM] DeleteUserGroups

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
UserGroup[x]		The information of the deleted user group
	Name	The user group name
	Result	Result of the operation
		Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxxx-yyyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],DeleteUserGroups,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UserGroup[0]{
    Name="Group1",Result=Normal end}}
```

## [ACM] DisableUsers

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
User[x]		The information of the disabled user account
	Name	The user name
	Result	Result of the operation
		Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxxx-yyyyy</i> y): Abnormal end
		xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],DisableUsers,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{User[0]{
   Name="User1",Result=Normal end}}
```

## [ACM] EnableUsers

#### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
User[x]		The information of the enabled user account
	Name	The user name
	Result	Result of the operation
		Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxxx-yyyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyyy</i> : error code

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],EnableUsers,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{User[0]{
   Name="User1",Result=Normal end}}
```

# [ACM] RemoveUsersFromUserGroup

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
UserGroup		The information of the user group from which the user account is removed
	Name	The user group name
User[x]		The information of the user account
	Name	The user name
	Result	Result of the operation
		Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxxx-yyyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyyy</i> : error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],RemoveUsersFromUserGroup,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UserGroup{
   Name="Group1"},
User[0]{
   Name="User1",Result=Normal end}}
```

# [ACM] Set Login Message

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LoginMessageSent	Indicates the sentence displayed on the login window of Device
ence	Manager - Storage Navigator

### Example

RMI AP,,[ACM],Set Login Message,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +LoginMessageSentence=Login Message

# [ACM] UpdatePassword

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
User		The information of the user account whose password is changed
	Name	The user name

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],UpdatePassword,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{User{
   Name="User1"}}
```

# [ACM] UpdateUserAuthentication

### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
User		The information of the user account whose authentication method is changed
	Name	The user name
	Authentication	The authentication method
		Local: Local authentication, External: External authentication

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],UpdateUserAuthentication,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{User{
```

```
Name="User1",Authentication=Local}}
```

# [ACM] UpdateUserGroupAllResourceGrp

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
UserGroup		The information of the user group whose All Resource Groups Assigned setting is changed
	Name	The user group name
	AllResourceGroup	Indicates whether all of the resource groups are assigned to the user groups
		true: Assigned, false: Not assigned

### Example

RMI AP,,[ACM],UpdateUserGroupAllResourceGrp,,Normal end,

Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

+{UserGroup{

Name="Group1",AllResourceGroup=true}}

# [ACM] UpdateUserGroupName

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
U	serGroup	The information of the user group
	Name	The user group name before change
	NewName	The user group name after change

### Example

RMI AP,,[ACM],UpdateUserGroupName,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +{UserGroup{

Name="Group1",NewName="Group2"}}

# [ACM] UpdateUserGroupResourceGrpBmp

### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
UserGroup		The information of the user group whose resource group assignment is changed
	Name	The user group name
	ResourceGroupBitma p	The resource group ID assigned to the user group

### Example

```
RMI AP,, [ACM], UpdateUserGroupResourceGrpBmp,, Normal end,
```

Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

+{UserGroup{

Name="Group1",ResourceGroupBitmap={0}}

# [ACM] UpdateUserGroupRole

## **Detailed Information**

		ltem	Description
UserGroup		Group	The information of the user group whose role assignment is changed
	N	ame	The user group name
	Ro	ole[x]	The information of the role
		Name	The role name

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[ACM],UpdateUserGroupRole,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UserGroup{
   Name="Group1",
   Role[0]{
    Name="Role1"}}
```

# **BASE Descriptions**

## [BASE] Advanced Settings

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Option	Indicates the specified option
	Advanced System Setting: Advanced system setting of Device Manager - Storage Navigator
Option Bit	Indicates the specified option in hexadecimal
Num. of Modes	The number of modes

#### Example

# [BASE] Create Conf Report

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
ReportName	Name of the created configuration report
UserName	Name of the user who created the configuration report
FolderName	Folder name where the configuration report is output
StartTime	Starting date and time of the configuration report creation

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[BASE],Create Conf Report,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

++{ReportName,UserName,FolderName,StartTime}

={XXXXXXX,manager,YYYYYYYYY,YYYMMDDHHMMSS}

# [BASE] Delete CVAE Info

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
ID	ID (unique ID row by row) of the version information that was deleted
Num. of IDs	The number of IDs

### Example

# [BASE] Delete Reports

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
FolderName	Folder name of the deleted configuration report.
Result	Result of the operation
	Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : error code
Num. of Reports	The number of deleted configuration reports

### Example

```
RMI AP, Task Name, [BASE], Delete Reports,, Normal end,
```

```
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

```
+{FolderName,Result}=[{XXXXXXXX,Normal end},
```

```
{XXXXXXXX,Normal end},{XXXXXXX,Normal end},
```

```
-{XXXXXXXX,Normal end}],Num. of Reports=4
```

# [BASE] Delete Tasks

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Task Name	Name of the deleted task
Туре	Type of the task
User Name	The user ID who deleted the task
Submission Time	Time when the task was registered
Result	Result of the operation
	Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : error code
Num. of Tasks	The number of deleted tasks

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],Delete Tasks,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Task Name,Type,User Name,Submission Time,Result}
=[{20100101-EditStorageSystem,Edit Storage System,User01,
YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end},{20100101-CreateLdev,
Create LDEV,User02,YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end}],
Num. of Tasks=2
```

# [BASE] Disable Auto Delete

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Task Name	The task name that the disable auto delete operation was performed
Туре	Type of the task
User Name	ID of the user who performed the operation
Submission Time	Time when the task was registered
Result	Result of the operation
	Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ):
	Abnormal end: xxxx: part code, yyyyy: error code

Item	Description
Num. of Tasks	Number of the target tasks.

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],Disable Auto Delete,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Task Name,Type,User Name,Submission Time,Result}
=[{20100101-EditStorageSystem,Edit Storage System,User01,
YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end},{20100101-CreateLdev,
Create LDEV,User02,YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end}],
Num. of Tasks=2
```

# [BASE] Edit Storage System

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Name	Name of the storage system
Contact	Administrator of the storage system
Location	Location of the storage system
Num. of SystemInfos	Number of the edited storage systems

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[BASE],Edit Storage System,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Name,Contact,Location}=[{XXXXX,XXXX,XXXX}],
Num. of SystemInfos=1
```

## [BASE] Enable Auto Delete

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Task Name	The task name that the enable auto delete operation was performed.

Item	Description
Туре	The type of task
User Name	ID of the user who performed the operation
Submission Time	Time when the task was registered
Result	Result of the operation Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : error code
Num. of Tasks	Number of the target tasks

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],Enable Auto Delete,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Task Name,Type,User Name,Submission Time,Result}
=[{20100101-EditStorageSystem,Edit Storage System,User01,
YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end},{20100101-CreateLdev,
Create LDEV,User02,YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end}],
Num. of Tasks=2
```

# [BASE] Entry Tasks

This log is output when each task on the Device Manager - Storage Navigator menu is performed.

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Action Name	The name of the performed action
Num. of Actions	The number of performed actions

#### Example

# [BASE] HCSSO Authentication

### Example 1: When SSO authentication is succeeded

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],HCSSO Authentication,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

#### **Example 2: When SSO authentication failed**

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],HCSSO Authentication,,Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy),
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [BASE] HCSSO SetOneTimeKey

### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Authentication	The authentication failed in the issuance of OneTimeKey.
OneTimeKey EntryOver	The number of OneTimeKeys exceeded the maximum.

#### Example 1: When authentication failed in issuance of OneTimeKey

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],HCSSO SetOneTimeKey,Authentication,
Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy),Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

#### Example 2: When the number of registered OneTimeKeys exceeds the maximum

RMI AP,,[BASE],HCSSO SetOneTimeKey,OneTimeKey EntryOver, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy),Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [BASE] Login

#### Example

RMI AP,,[BASE],Login,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [BASE] Logout

#### Example

RMI AP,,[BASE],Logout,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [BASE] Resume Tasks

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Task Name	Name of the resumed task
Туре	The type of task
User Name	The ID of the user who resumed the task
Submission Time	Time when the task was registered
Result	Result of the operation
	Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : error code
Num. of Tasks	The number of target tasks

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],Resume Tasks,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Task Name,Type,User Name,Submission Time,Result}
=[{20100101-EditStorageSystem,Edit Storage System,User01,
YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end},{20100101-CreateLdev,
Create LDEV,User02,YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end}],
Num. of Tasks=2
```

# [BASE] Set CVAE Info

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
ID	ID (unique ID row by row) of the version information that was deleted
ProductName	Product name (Hitachi Command Suite)
VersionInfo	Version Information
IPAddress	Network address information (IPv4, IPv6, and network name)
RegistryDate	Time stamp of initial registration
LastAccessDate	Time stamp of the final access
MemoRandom	Memo space information

Item	Description
Num. of CVAEInfos	The number of Hitachi Command Suite messages
LicenseInfo	License information
Num. of LicenseInfos	The number of license messages

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],Set CVAE Info,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ID,ProductName,VersionInfo,IPAddress,RegistryDate,
LastAccessDate,MemoRandom}
={1,DevMgr,6.0.0.-00,10.213.38.210,
01/23/2008 12:34:56,01/24/2008 16:54:02,MEMO SPACE},
Num. of CVAEInfos=1
+{LicenseInfo}={Core license,Full license,Expired},
Num. of LicenseInfos=3
```

# [BASE] Start Maintenance

### Example

MPC,,[BASE],Start Maintenance,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [BASE] Suspend Tasks

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Task Name	Name of the suspended task
Туре	The type of task
User Name	Name of the user who suspended the task
Submission Time	Time when the task was registered.
Result	Result of the operation
	Normal end: normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : error code
Num. of Tasks	Number of the target tasks

```
RMI AP,,[BASE],Suspend Tasks,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Task Name,Type,User Name,Submission Time,Result}
=[{20100101-EditStorageSystem,Edit Storage System,User01,
YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end},{20100101-CreateLdev,
Create LDEV,User02,YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS,Normal end}],
Num. of Tasks=2
```

# [BASE] Unlock Forcibly

### Example

RMI AP,,[BASE],Unlock Forcibly,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# **Information Descriptions**

## [Information] Delete Log

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
SIM	Record of a deleted SIM log
SSB	Record of a deleted SSB log
Reset	Record of a deleted Reset log
Power Event	Record of a deleted Power Event log
Detail	Record of a deleted Detail log
Diagnosis	Record of a deleted Diagnosis log
Copy History	Record of a deleted Copy History log

#### Example

MPC,,[Information],Delete Log,SIM,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [Information] ORM Value

### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Alter	Change the threshold of ORM (Online Read Margin)
Error Reset	Indicates Error Reset

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Туре	The period of time to acquire the result of threshold diagnosis using the read diagnosis function
	Today: Current day only, 7days: 7 days, Total: Every operating days
Read Err. (Unrecovered)	The threshold of the Read Error (Unrecovered)
Read Err. (Recovered)	The threshold of the Read Error (Recovered)
Seek Err. (Recovered)	The threshold of the Seek Error (Recovered)
Seek Err. (Unrecovered)	The threshold of the Seek Error (Unrecovered)
Not Ready	The threshold of the Not Ready status.
Other Errors	The threshold of Other Errors.
Total Defect Count	The threshold of the Total Defect Count
Used Endurance Indicator	The threshold of the Used Endurance Indicator
Reboot Error	The threshold of the Reboot Error
DMA Error	The threshold of the DMA Error
Memory Error	The threshold of the Memory Error
Uncorrected Error	The threshold of the Uncorrected Error
Capacitor Error	The threshold of the Capacitor Error

Item	Description
PDEV	The mounting location of the PDEV (physical device) that is the target of Alter or error reset
Num. of PDEVs	The number of PDEVs (physical devices)

#### **Example 1: Changing the threshold of SAS**

```
MPC,,[Information],ORM Value,Alter,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Type=7days
+{Read Err.(Unrecovered),Read Err.(Recovered),
Seek Err.(Recovered),Seek Err.(Unrecovered),Not Ready,
Other Errors}={15,1.00e-008,100,10,10,10}
++PDEV=[HDD000-01,HDD000-02],Num. of PDEVs=2
```

#### Example 2: Changing the threshold of the SSD when drive type is other than SLxxx-MxxxSS

```
MPC,,[Information],ORM Value,Alter,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Type=Total
+{Total Defect Count}={15}
++PDEV=[HDD000-01,HDD000-02],Num. of PDEVs=2
```

#### Example 3: Changing the threshold of the SSD when drive type is SLxxx-MxxxSS

#### Example 4: Changing the threshold of the FMD when drive type is NFHxx-Qxxxxx

```
MPC,,[Information],ORM Value,Alter,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Type=Today
+{Total Defect Count,Reboot Error,DMA Error,Memory Error,
Uncorrected Error,Used Endurance Indicator,Capacitor Error}=
{0,2,10,500,512,(0,0),1}
++PDEV=[HDD000-03],Num. of PDEVs=1
```

#### **Example 5: Error Reset**

```
MPC,,[Information],ORM Value,Error Reset,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+PDEV=HDD000-01
```

# [Information] Threshold Value

### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Alter	Change the threshold of failed PDEV (physical device).
Error Reset	Indicates Error Reset.

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Туре	The period of time to acquire the result of threshold diagnosis using the read diagnosis function.
	7days: 7 days, Total: Every operating days
Mechanical error (Recovered, Unrecd.)	The threshold of the Mechanical error
Media error (Recovered, Unrecd.)	The threshold of the Media error
Read/Write error (Recovered, Unrecd.)	The threshold of the Read/Write error
Drive l/F error (Recovered, Unrecd.)	The threshold of the Drive I/F error
Controller hardware error (Recovered, Unrecd.)	The threshold of the Controller hardware error
Drive response late	The threshold of the Drive response late
SAS I/F error Port 0 (Unrecd.)	The threshold of the SAS I/F error Port 0
SAS I/F error Port 1 (Unrecd.)	The threshold of the SAS I/F error Port 1
Port 0 error (Unrecd.)	The threshold of the Port 0 error

Item	Description
Port 1 error (Unrecd.)	The threshold of the Port 1 error
PDEV	The mounting location of PDEV (physical device) that is the target of Alter or error reset
Num. of PDEVs	The number of PDEVs (physical devices)

### **Example 1: Changing the threshold**

```
MPC,,[Information],Threshold Value,Alter,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Type=7days
+{Mechanical error(Recovered,Unrecd.),Media error(Recovered,
Unrecd.),Read/Write error(Recovered,Unrecd.),
Drive I/F error(Recovered,Unrecd.),
Controller hardware error(Recovered,Unrecd.),
Drive response late,SAS I/F error Port 0(Unrecd.),
SAS I/F error Port 1(Unrecd.),Port 0 error(Unrecd.),
Port 1 error(Unrecd.)}
={(150,60),(0,15),(150,30),(150,6),(150,6),0,6,6,12,12}
++PDEV=[HDD000-01,HDD000-02],Num. of PDEVs=2
```

### **Example 2: Error Reset**

```
MPC,,[Information],Threshold Value,Error Reset,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+PDEV=HDD000-01
```

# **Install Descriptions**

# [Install] All Config

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
New Ver.	The new version number.
Old Ver.	The old version number.

# [Install] Backup Config

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Ver.	The version number of the configuration information to be backed up.

#### Example

MPC,,[Install],Backup Config,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Ver.=xx-xx-xx/xx

## [Install] FlashDrive ORM Value

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Flash Drive Collective Setting	Indicates whether the flash drive collective setting information is valid or invalid
	Valid: Valid, Invalid: Invalid
Dynamic Sparing	The Dynamic Sparing threshold of flash drive
Warning SIM	The warning SIM threshold of flash drive

#### Example

```
MPC,,[Install],FlashDrive ORM Value,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Flash Drive Collective setting,Dynamic Sparing,Warning SIM}
={Valid,99,95}
```

## [Install] Initialize ORM Value

#### Example

MPC,,[Install],Initialize ORM Value,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [Install] Machine Install Date

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Date	Indicates the date and the time of the setting in "YYYY/MM/DD HH: mm" format (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, mm: minute).

### Example

MPC,,[Install],Machine Install Date,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Date=YYYY/MM/DD HH:mm

# [Install] NEW Installation

New Installation outputs operation logs in Example 1 and Example 2 when configuration information of the new version is installed by the Maintenance PC. However, the operation log in Example 2 is not output when operation is stopped before starting the installation process.

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
New Ver.	New version number of the configuration information

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Mode	Type of the installation
Object	Type of the selected firmware

### Example 1

```
MPC,,[Install],NEW Installation,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Mode=Auto Define Configuration
+Object=All Firmwares,Configuration
```

# [Install] System Option

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Spare Disk Recover	Indicates the setting status of Spare Disk Recover.
	Interleave: Give priority to the access from the host while executing copy process, Full speed: Give priority to the copy process.
Disk Copy Pace	Indicates the setting status of Disk Copy Pace.
	Slower: Low speed, Medium: Medium speed, Faster: High speed
Copy Operation	Indicates the setting status of Copy Operation (Correction Copy).
(Correction Copy)	ON: Execute Correction Copy, OFF: Do not execute Correction Copy
Copy Operation	Indicates the setting status of Copy Operation (Dynamic Sparing).
(Dynamic Sparing)	ON: Execute Dynamic Sparing, OFF: Do not execute Dynamic Sparing
Link Failure Threshold	The threshold to report link failure
LDKC:CU: LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number
Destage	Indicates the setting status of Destage.
	ON: Execute write through operation (report the completion of the writing to the host after the writing to the disk drive has completed).
	OFF: Do not execute write through operation (report the completion of the writing to the host when the data is written in the cache memory).
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs
LPR	The LPR name
Cache Tuning	The level of Cache Tuning
Num. of LPRs	The number of LPRs
Command Control	Command Control

ltem	Description
Mode	The local mode number
Set	The setting status.
	ON: Set, Off: Release
Num. of Modes	The number of local modes.
Debug Mode	Setting executed from the debug window (Set: fix).
Note: Only the changed items will be output.	

```
MPC,,[Install],System Option,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Spare Disk Recover=Full Speed
+Disk Copy Pace=Slower
+Copy Operation(Correction Copy)=OFF
+Copy Operation(Dynamic Sparing)=OFF
+Link Failure Threshold=10
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Destage}=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,OFF}],
Num. of LDEVs=1
+{LPR,Cache Tuning}=[{System,Level5}],Num. of LPRs=1
+{LPR,Command Control}=[{System,10}],Num. of LPRs=1
+{LPR,Mode,Set}=[{System,0,ON}],Num. of Modes=1
+Debug Mode=Set
```

# [Install] System Tuning

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Serial No.	Serial number of the storage system

### Example

MPC,,[Install],System Tuning,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Serial No.=400001

# **Local Replication Descriptions**

# [Local Replication] Assign S-VOLs

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	TI: Thin Image
P-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume
S-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the assigned secondary volume
	No output if a secondary volume is not specified during the assigning operation.
PoolID	The pool ID of the assigned secondary volume
MU	The mirror unit number of the assigned secondary volume
	No output if a mirror unit number is not specified during the assigning operation.
Snapshot Group	The snapshot group name
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of pairs to which secondary volumes are assigned

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Assign S-VOLs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TI
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),PoolID,MU,
Snapshot Group,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,1,SnapshotSet1,Normal end},
{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,,SnapshotSet2,Error(xxxx-yyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

# [Local Replication] Create Pairs

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	SI: ShadowImage, TI: Thin Image
Copy Pace	The copy speed
	Faster: High speed, Medium; Medium speed, Slower: Low speed
	This item is output only when the copy type is SI.
Split Type	The split type
	Non Split: Does not split the pair, Quick Split: Split the pair quickly, Steady Split: Split the pair when all the differential copies are completed
	This item is output only when the copy type is SI.
P-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the created pair
S-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the created pair
	No output if Copy Type is TI, and a secondary volume is not specified during the pair creation operation.
PoolID	The pool ID of the secondary volume of the created pair
	This item is output only when the copy type is TI.
MU	The mirror unit number of the created pair
	When Copy Type is TI, the value of this item is not output if a mirror unit number is not specified while creating the pair.
Snapshot Group	The snapshot group name
	This item is output only when the copy type is TI.
Cascade	Indicates the cascade attribute of the created pair.
	Enable: Supported pair, Disable: Not supported pair
	This item is output only when the copy type is TI.
Pair Type	Indicates the clone attribute of the created pair.
	Clone: Cloned, Snapshot: Non-cloned
	This item is output only when the copy type is TI.
Result	The result of the operation

Item	Description
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of created pairs

### Example 1: Copy type is SI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Create Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=SI,Copy Pace=Faster,Split Type=Non Split
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),MU,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,Normal end},
{0xX:0xAA:0xBB,0xY:0xCC:0xDD,1,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

### Example 2: Copy type is TI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Create Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TI
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),PoolID,MU,
Snapshot Group,Cascade,Pair Type,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,1,SnapshotSet1,Disable,Snapshot,Normal
end},
{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,,SnapshotSet2,Enable,Clone,
Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

# [Local Replication] Delete Pairs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	SI: ShadowImage, TI: Thin Image
P-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the deleted pair
S-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the deleted pair
	No output if Copy Type is TI, and a secondary volume is not specified during the pair deletion operation.

Item	Description
MU	The mirror unit number of the deleted pair
	The index and value of this item are output only when Copy Type is TI. However, the value of this item is not output if a mirror unit is not specified during the pair deletion operation.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of deleted pairs

### Example 1: Copy type is SI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Delete Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=SI
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,Normal end},
{0xX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

#### Example 2: Copy type is TI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Delete Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TI
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),MU,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,,Normal end},
{0xX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],Num. of Pairs=2
```

# [Local Replication] Edit Options

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	SI: ShadowImage
Swap & Freeze	Indicates whether the Swap & Freeze option is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

Item	Description
Host I/O Performance	Indicates whether the Host I/O Performance option is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Nondisruptive Migration Data	Indicates whether the Nondisruptive Migration Data Consistency option is enabled or disabled.
Consistency	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Copy Pace Ext. Slower1	Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower1 option is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Copy Pace Ext. Slower2	Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower2 option is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Copy Pace Ext. None	Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. None option is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Quick/Steady Split Multiplexing	Indicates whether the Quick/Steady Split Multiplexing (ShadowImage) option is enabled or disabled.
(ShadowImage)	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Reverse Copy Multiplexing	Indicates whether the Reverse Copy Multiplexing (ShadowImage) option is enabled or disabled.
(ShadowImage)	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Normal Resync Multiplexing	Indicates whether the Normal Resync Multiplexing (ShadowImage) option is enabled or disabled.
(ShadowImage)	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Disable the alert notification of shared memory space warning	Indicates whether suppression of alert notification for SIM 603000 is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: Suppressed, Disable: Not suppressed
Reserve X	Reserved items
	X is a number: 03 to 15, 17 to 19, 23, 27 to 29 or 31 to 32.

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Edit Options,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=SI
```

++Swap & Freeze=Enable,HOST I/O Performance=Enable, Reserve03=Enable,(snip), Nondisruptive Migration Data Consistency=Enable,(snip), Copy Pace Ext. Slower1=Disable,Copy Pace Ext. Slower2=Disable, Copy Pace Ext.None=Disable,Reserve23=Disable, Quick/Steady Split Multiplexing (ShadowImage)=Enable, Reverse Copy Multiplexing (ShadowImage)=Enable,(snip), Reserve32=Disable

# [Local Replication] Initialize

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Initialize,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [Local Replication] Remove S-VOLs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	TI: Thin Image
P-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	No output if a primary volume is not specified during the secondary volume removal operation.
S-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the removed secondary volume
	No output if a secondary volume is not specified during the secondary volume removal operation.
PoolID	The pool ID of the removed secondary volume
MU	The mirror unit number of the removed secondary volume
	No output if a mirror unit is not specified during the secondary volume removal operation.
Snapshot Group	The snapshot group name
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

Item	Description
Num. of Pairs	The number of pairs whose secondary volumes are removed

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Remove S-VOLs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TI
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),PoolID,MU,
Snapshot Group,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,1,SnapshotSet1,Normal end},
{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,,SnapshotSet2,Error(xxxx-yyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

# [Local Replication] Resync Pairs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	SI: ShadowImage, TI: Thin Image
Copy Pace	The copy speed
	Faster: High speed, Medium; Medium speed, Slower: Low speed
	This item is output only when the copy type is SI.
Resync Type	The resynchronization type
	Normal Copy: Normal resynchronization, Quick Resync: High speed resynchronization, Reverse Copy: Reverse resynchronization, Quick Restore: High speed restore
P-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the resynchronized pair
S-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the resynchronized pair
	When Copy Type is TI, the values of the secondary volume are not output if the value of MU is output.
MU	The mirror unit number of the resynchronized pair
	The index and value of this item are output only when Copy Type is Tl. However, the value of this item is not output if those of the secondary volume are output.

Item	Description
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of resynchronized pairs

### Example 1: Copy type is SI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Resync Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=SI,Copy Pace=Medium,Resync Type=Normal Copy
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,Normal end},
{0xX:0xAA:0xBB,0xY:0xCC:0xDD,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

### Example 2: Copy type is TI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Resync Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TI,Resync Type=Reverse Copy
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),MU,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,,Normal end},
{0xX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],Num. of Pairs=2
```

# [Local Replication] Split Pairs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	SI: ShadowImage, TI: Thin Image
Copy Pace	The copy speed of the splited pair.
	Invalid: Disable, Slower: Low speed, Medium; Medium speed, Faster: High speed
Split Type	The split type
	Quick Split: Split the pair quickly, Steady Split: Split the pair when all the differential copies are completed
	This item is output only when the copy type is SI.

Item	Description
P-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the split pair
S-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the split pair
	No output if Copy Type is TI, and a secondary volume is not specified during the pair splitting operation.
MU	The mirror unit number of the split pair
	The index and value of this item are output only when Copy Type is TI. However, the value of this item is not output if a mirror unit is not specified during the pair splitting operation.
Cascade	Indicates the cascade attribute of the created pair.
	Enable: Supported pair, Disable: Not supported pair
	This item is output only when the copy type is TI and pair type is Clone.
Pair Type	Indicates the clone attribute of the created pair.
	Clone: Cloned, Snapshot: Non-cloned
	This item is output only when the copy type is Tl.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of split pairs

#### Example 1: Copy type is SI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Split Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=SI,Copy Pace=Faster,Split Type=Steady Split
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,Normal end},
{0xX:0xAA:0xBB,0xY:0xCC:0xDD,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

### Example 2: Copy type is TI

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Split Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TI,Copy Pace=Invalid
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),MU,Cascade,Pair Type,Copy Pace,
Result}
```

```
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,Enable,Clone,Low,Normal end},
{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,Disable,Snapshot,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],Num.
of Pairs=2
```

# [Local Replication] Suspend Pairs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	SI: ShadowImage
P-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the suspended pair
S-VOL (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the suspended pair
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>ууууу</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of suspended pairs

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[Local Replication],Suspend Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=SI
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,Normal end},
{0xX:0xAA:0xBB,0xY:0xCC:0xDD,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

# **Maintenance Descriptions**

# [Maintenance] Block

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Location	The mounted position of the CTL, ENC or CFM (CTLx, ENCxx-xx or CFM-xx) to be blocked.
	When replacing a FAN or CM, the mounting position of the CTL on which the FAN or CM is mounted is output to block the CTL.
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible replacement function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Location	The mounted position of the BKMF <sup>*</sup> or BKM <sup>*</sup> (BKMF-xx or BKM-x) to be blocked
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible replacement function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.
* BKMF is the part name of VSP G700, VSP F700, VSP G900 and VSP F900. BKM is the part name of VSP G350, VSP G370, VSP F350 and VSP F370.	

### **Detailed Information 3**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the CHB or DKB to be blocked (CHB-xx or DKB-xx)
Forcibly block	Indicates whether the function to forcibly block the CHB or DKB is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
Туре	Type of the part of the CHB or DKB to be blocked

Item	Description
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible replacement function without safety checks is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.	

### **Detailed Information 4**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the PECB, SWPK, or PCP to be blocked (PECB-xx, SWPKx, or PCPx)
Forcibly block	Indicates whether the function to forcibly block the PECB, SWPK, or PCP is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible replacement function without safety checks is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.	

## **Detailed Information 5**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the drive (HDDxx-xx) to be blocked
Spare Copy	Whether data is evacuated to a spare drive when replacing the drive
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible replacement function without safety checks is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
Forcibly restore the drive after replaced	Indicates whether the function to forcibly restore drives after they are replaced is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
Skip DKU Inline	Indicates whether the function to skip DKU Inline is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
Skip firmware update of HDD	Indicates whether the function to skip the drive firmware update is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>

Item	Description

\* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### **Detailed Information 6**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the HFB (CHB-1A/1B/1C/1D or CHB-2A/2B/2C/2D) to be blocked
Forcibly block	Indicates whether the function to forcibly block the HFB is enabled or disabled.*
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible replacement function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.*
* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.	

#### Example 1: Blocking CTLs, ENCs or CFMs when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

#### Example 2: Blocking of BKMFs or BKMs when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

#### Example 3: Blocking CHBs or DKBs when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=xxxxxx,Forcibly block=Disable,Type=xxxxxx, Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

#### Example 4: Blocking PECBs, SWPKs, or PCPs when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Forcibly block=Disable, Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

### Example 5: Blocking drives when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Spare Copy=ON, Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable, Forcibly restore the drive after replaced=Enable, Skip DKU Inline=Enable,Skip firmware update of HDD=Disable

### **Example 6: Blocking HFBs when replacing**

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Block,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Location=xxx,Forcibly block=Disable,
Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

## [Maintenance] Block(Remove)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Cache Size	Cache size of the blocked cache memory
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the function to forcibly change the type without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Block(Remove),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Cache Size=xxxxxxx,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

# [Maintenance] Block(Type Change)

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the CTL (CTLx) to be blocked
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the function to forcibly change the type without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Cache Size	Cache size of the blocked cache memory
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the function to forcibly change the type without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### **Detailed Information 3**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the DKB (DKB-xx) to be blocked
Forcibly block	Indicates whether the function to forcibly block the DKB is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
Туре	Type of the part of the DKB to be blocked
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the function to forcibly change the type without safety checks is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.	

### **Detailed Information 4**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the CHB (CHB-xx) to be blocked
Forcibly block	Indicates whether the function to forcibly block the CHB is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
Туре	Type of the part of the CHB to be blocked
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the function to forcibly change the type without safety checks is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.	

### Example 1: Blocking CTLs along with CTL type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

#### Example 2: Blocking CMs along with CM type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Cache Size=xxxxxxx,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

#### Example 3: Blocking DKBs along with DKB type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Forcibly block=Disable,Type=xxxxxx, Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

#### Example 4: Blocking CHBs along with CHB type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Block(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=CHB-xx,Forcibly block=Disable,Type=xxxxx, Forcibly run without safety checks=Disable

# [Maintenance] Blockade

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
РСВ	Mounted position of the PCB (CHB, DKB or CTL) to be blocked
Num. of PCBs	Number of the PCBs to be blocked

#### Example

MPC,,[Maintenance],Blockade,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +PCB=[CHB-1A],Num. of PCBs=1

# [Maintenance] Boot System SafeMode

#### Example

GUM,, [Maintenance], Boot System SafeMode,, Normal end, Seq. = xxxxxxxxx

# [Maintenance] Change SFP Type

# **Detailed Information**

Parameter	Description
System	SFP type change of the system

#### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Change SFP Type,System,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [Maintenance] Check Remove

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Drives	The mounting position of the drive the removal of which is checked.
Num of Drives	The number of drives the removal of which is checked.

### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Check Remove,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Drives=[HDDxx-xx,HDDxx-xx],Num of Drives=3

# [Maintenance] Correction Copy

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
PDEV	The mounting location of the PDEV (physical device)

### Example

MPC,,[Maintenance],Correction Copy,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +PDEV=HDD00-00

# [Maintenance] Create User

# **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
User Name	The name of a created user.
User Groups	The name of the user group to which the user belongs.
Account Status	Indicates whether the user account is enabled or disabled. Enable: The user account is enabled. Disable: The user account is disabled.
Authentication	Indicates the authentication method. Local: Authentication by a local account in the storage system, External: External authentication

### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Create User,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+User Name=xxxx,User Groups=[xxx,xxx,xxx],Account Status=Disable,
Authentication=Local
```

# [Maintenance] Create User Group

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description	
Group ID	The name of a created user group.	
Roles	he role name assigned to the user group.	
ResourceBitMap	he resource group assigned to the user group.	
AllResourceFlag	Indicates whether all the resource groups are assigned to a user group. Enable: Assigned, Disable: Not assigned	

# Example

# [Maintenance] Delete User Group

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Group ID	The name of a deleted user group.
Num of Group ID	The number of deleted user groups.

#### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Delete User Group,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Group ID=[xxx],Num of Group ID=1
```

# [Maintenance] Delete Users

# **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
User	The name of a deleted user.
Num of Users	The number of deleted users.

#### Example

# [Maintenance] Disable Licenses

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Program Product Name	The name of the target program product
Enable	Indicates whether the license of the program product is enabled or disabled.

Item	Description	
	Enable: The license is enabled.	
	Disable: The license is disabled.	
Num of Licenses	The number of target program products	

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Disable Licenses,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Program Product Name,Enable}=
[{xxx,Disable},{xxx,Disable}],Num of Licenses=2
```

# [Maintenance] Edit Hypervisor Mode

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Edit Unified Hypervisor Maintenance Mode	Indicates the status of the unified hypervisor maintenance mode
	Enable: The maintenance mode is enabled.
	Disable: The maintenance mode is disabled.

### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Edit Hypervisor Mode,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Edit Unified Hypervisor Maintenance Mode=Enable

# [Maintenance] Edit Login Message

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Login Message	Indicates the display status of the login message
	Enable: The login message is displayed.
	Disable: The login message is not displayed.

GUM,,[Maintenance],Edit Login Message,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +Login Message=Enable

# [Maintenance] Edit ReplacingNotice

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Replacing Notice for Air Filter	Indicates whether the replacing notice for the air filter is enabled or disabled
	Enable: Replacing notice is enabled.
	Disable: Replacing notice is disabled.

### Example

# [Maintenance] Edit System Param

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Auto Define Configuration	Indicates whether the ADC (auto define configuration) mode is enabled or disabled
Mode	Enable: ADC mode is enabled.
	Disable: ADC mode is disabled.
A jumper used for initial installation (CEMD)	Indicates whether CEMD (jumper settings for the initial installation) is enable or disabled
	Enable: CEMD is enabled.
	Disable: CEMD is disabled.
A jumper used for a storage	Indicates whether CEDT (jumper settings for booting the storage system in the initial IP address setting) is enabled or disabled
system boot for initial IP address	Enable: CEDT is enabled.
settings (CEDT)	Disable: CEDT is disabled.

Item	Description
A jumper used for cache	Indicates whether VOJP (jumper settings for volatilizing cache memory) is enabled or disabled
memory volatilization	Enable: VOJP is enabled.
(VOJP)	Disable: VOJP is disabled.

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Edit System Param,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Auto Define Configuration Mode=Disable,
A jumper used for initial installation (CEMD)=Enable,
A jumper used for a storage system boot for initial IP address settings
(CEDT)=Disable,
A jumper used for cache memory volatilization (VOJP)=Disable
```

# [Maintenance] Edit UPS Mode

# **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
UPS Mode	The UPS mode that is set.
	Standard Mode: Standard mode
	UPS Interlock Mode 1: UPS interlocking mode 1
	UPS Interlock Mode 2: UPS interlocking mode 2
	UPS Interlock Mode 3: UPS interlocking mode 3

#### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Edit UPS Mode,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +UPS Mode=xxxx

# [Maintenance] Edit User

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
User Name	The user name for settings.

Item	Description
User Groups	The group name to which the user belongs.
Account Status	Indicates whether the user account is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: User account is enabled.
	Disable: User account is disabled.
Authentication	The authentication method.
	Local: Authentication by a local account in the storage system, External: External authentication

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Edit User,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+User Name=xxx,User Groups=[xxx,xxx,xxx],Account Status=Disable,
Authentication=Local
```

# [Maintenance] Edit User Group

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Group ID	The user group name for settings.
New Group ID	The updated user group name.
Roles	The role name assigned to the user group.
ResourceBitMap	The resource group assigned to the user group.
AllResourceFlag	Indicates whether all the resource groups are assigned to a user group.
	Enable: Assigned, Disable: Not assigned

#### Example

# [Maintenance] Enable Licenses

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Program Product Name	The name of the target program product
Enable	Indicates whether the license of the program product is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: The license is enabled.
	Disable: The license is disabled.
Num of Licenses	The number of target program products

### Example

GUM,, [Maintenance], Enable Licenses,, Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +{Program Product Name, Enable} =[{xxx,Enable}, {xxx,Enable}], Num of Licenses=2

# [Maintenance] Force RIs SysLock

### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Force Rls SysLock,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [Maintenance] Install

# **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Shared Memory Function	Names of the shared memories (all the mounted shared memories including installed shared memories)

# **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the installed CHB or DKB (CHB-xx or DKB-xx)
Туре	Type of the part of the installed CHB or DKB

Item	Description
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the forcible installation function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

Item	Description
Module Type	Type of the installed module
	Outputs Channel Board Box as a fixed parameter.
Location	Mounted position of the installed PECB (PECB-xx)
Num of PECBs	The number of the installed PECBs
Expansion Mode	The expansion mode (1:2)
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible installation function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

# **Detailed Information 4**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the installed drive box (DB-xx or DB-xx&xx)
Туре	Type of the part of the installed drive box
Num of Drive Boxes	Number of the installed drive boxes
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the forcible installation function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

Item	Description
Drives	Mounted position of the installed drive
Num of Drives	Number of the installed drives
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the forcible installation function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### **Detailed Information 6**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the installed HFB (CHB-1A/1B/1C/1D or CHB-2A/2B/2C/2D)
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the forcible installation function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

#### Example 1: Installing SMs

#### Example 2: Installing CHBs or DKBs

### Example 3: Installing channel board boxes

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Install,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Module Type=Channel Board Box,
Location=[PECB-xx,PECB-xx,PECB-xx,PECB-xx],
Num of PECBs=4,Expansion Mode=1:2,
Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

### **Example 4: Installing drive boxes**

### **Example 5: Installing drives**

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Install,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Drives=[HDDxx-xx,HDDxx-xx],Num of Drives=3,
Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

### **Example 6: Installing HFBs**

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Install,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Location=[CHB-1A/1B/1C/1D,CHB-2A/2B/2C/2D],
Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

# [Maintenance] Install NAS Firm

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Installation	The type of NAS unified firmware installation
Туре	New Installation: The first installation
Parity Group ID	The parity group ID of NAS unified firmware
Selected Version	The installed version of NAS unified firmware
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the forcible installation function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### **Detailed Information 2**

	Item	Description
	Installation	The type of NAS unified firmware installation
	Туре	New Installation: The first installation

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of NAS unified firmware
Selected Version	The installed version of NAS unified firmware
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the forcible installation function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.
Full Allocation	Indicates the setting status of the Full Allocation.
	Enable: Full Allocation is enabled.
	Disable: Full Allocation is disabled.

Item	Description
Installation Type	The type of NAS unified firmware installation Re-installation: Not the first installation
Target <sup>-</sup> Controller Board	The CTL on which NAS unified firmware is to be installed
Current Version	The current version of NAS unified firmware on the CTL before re- installation
Selected Version	The installed version of NAS unified firmware

#### Example 1: New installation to a parity group

GUM,,[Maintenance],Install NAS Firm,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Installation Type=New Installation,Parity Group ID=XXX, Selected Version=XXX,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

#### Example 2: New installation to a pool

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Install NAS Firm,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Installation Type=New Installation,Pool ID=XXX,
Selected Version=XXX,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable,
Full Allocation=Enable
```

### **Example 3: Re-installation**

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Install NAS Firm,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Installation Type=Re-installation,Target Controller Board=XXX,
Current Version=XXX,Selected Version=XXX
```

# [Maintenance] License Key Install

# **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
License Key Code	The license key code entered when installing a program product.

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
License Key File	The license key file name entered when installing program products.

# Example 1: Specifying a key code

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],License Key Install,,Normal end,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+License Key Code=xxx
```

# Example 2: Specifying a license key file

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],License Key Install,,Normal end,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +License Key File=xxx
```

# [Maintenance] License Key Remove

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Program Product Name	The name of the uninstalled program product.
Num of License Keys	The number of uninstalled license keys.

# [Maintenance] MP Restore

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
MP	The identity of the microprocessor
Num. of MPs	The number of microprocessors that were restored

#### Example

MPC,,[Maintenance],MP Restore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +MP=[MP08-2MC],Num. of MPs=1

# [Maintenance] Power Off Storage

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
PS Control	The storage system is powered off.

### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Power Off Storage,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +PS Control=OFF

# [Maintenance] Power On Storage

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
PS Control	The storage system is powered on.

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Power On Storage,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+PS Control=ON
```

# [Maintenance] Reboot GUM

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the setting for forcibly rebooting a GUM without safety checks is applied.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Reboot GUM,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Forcibly run without safety checks=ON

# [Maintenance] Remove

# **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description	
Shared Memory Function	Names of the shared memories (all the mounted shared memories including removed shared memories)	

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description	
Location	Mounted position of the removed CHB or DKB (CHB-xx or DKB-xx)	
Туре	Type of the part of the removed CHB or DKB	
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible removal function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.*	
Forcibly block	Indicates whether the function to forcibly block the CHB or DKB is enabled or disabled.*	

Item	Description	

\* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

# **Detailed Information 3**

Item	Description	
Module Type	Type of the removed module	
	Outputs Channel Board Box as a fixed parameter	
Location	Mounted position of the removed PECB (PECB-xx)	
Num of PECBs	The number of the removed PECBs	
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible removal function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.	
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.	

### **Detailed Information 4**

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the removed Drive Box (DB-xx or DB-xx&xx)
Туре	Type of the part of the removed drive box
Num of Drive Boxes	Number of the removed drive boxes

# **Detailed Information 5**

Item	Description
Drives	Mounted position of the removed drive
Num of Drives	Number of the removed drives
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible removal function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

Item	Description
Location	Mounted position of the removed HFB (CHB-1A/1B/1C/ 1D,CHB-2A/2B/2C/2D)
Forcibly block	Indicates whether the function to forcibly remove the HFB is enabled or disabled.*
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible removal function without safety checks is enabled or disabled.*
* A hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.	

### Example 1: Removing SMs

### Example 2: Removing CHBs or DKBs

#### Example 3: Removing channel board boxes

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Remove,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
Module Type=Channel Board Box,Location=[PECB-xx,PECB-xx],
Num of PECBs=2,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

#### **Example 4: Removing drive boxes**

#### **Example 5: Removing drives**

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Remove,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Drives=[HDDxx-xx,HDDxx-xx],Num of Drives=3,
Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

#### **Example 6: Removing HFBs**

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Remove,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Location=[CHB-1A/1B/1C/1D,CHB-2A/2B/2C/2D],Forcibly block=xxx,
Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

# [Maintenance] Remove NAS Firm

#### Example

GUM,, [Maintenance], Remove NAS Firm,, Normal end, Seq. = xxxxxxxxxx

# [Maintenance] Reset DurationOfUse

#### Example

GUM,, [Maintenance], Reset DurationOfUse,, Normal end, Seq. = xxxxxxxxx

# [Maintenance] Reset HUB

#### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Reset HUB,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [Maintenance] Reset Hypervisor

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Location	The CTL on which the unified hypervisor is reset
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible reset function of the unified hypervisor without safety checks is enabled or disabled. However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

#### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Reset Hypervisor,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=CTL1,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

# [Maintenance] Reset Hypervisor NW

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Location	The CTL on which the hypervisor network module is reset
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible reset function of the hypervisor network module without safety checks is enabled or disabled. However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Reset Hypervisor NW,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxx +Location=CTL1,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable
```

# [Maintenance] Reset NASFW

# **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
Location	The CTL on which the NAS unified firmware is reset
Forcibly run without safety checks	Indicates whether the forcible reset function of the NAS unified firmware without safety checks is enabled or disabled. However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the
	Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

#### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Reset NASFW,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=CTL1,Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

# [Maintenance] Restore

# **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
РСВ	The mounting position of the PCB to be restored (CHB, DKB or CTL).

Item	Description
Num. of PCBs	The number of the PCBs to be restored.

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the CTL, ENC or CFM (CTLx, ENCxx-xx or CFM-xx) to be restored.
	When replacing a FAN or Cache Memory, the mounting position of the CTL on which the FAN or Cache Memory is mounted is output to restore the CTL.

# **Detailed Information 3**

Item	Description
Cache Size	The cache size of the restored cache memory.
CFM Type for	The part type of the added CFM-10/20.
CFM10/20	A hyphen (-) is displayed if CFM-10/20 is not replaced or mounted.
CFM Type for	The part type of the added CFM-11/21.
CFM11/21	A hyphen (-) is displayed if CFM-11/21 is not replaced or mounted.

# **Detailed Information 4**

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the CHB or DKB to be restored (CHB-xx or DKB-xx).
Туре	The part type of the CHB or DKB to be restored.

# **Detailed Information 5**

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the PECB, SWPK, or PCP to be restored (PECB-xx, SWPKx, or PCPx).

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the HFB to be restored (CHB-1A/1B/1C/1D or CHB-2A/2B/2C/2D).

#### **Example 1: Restoring PCBs**

MPC,,[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +PCB=[CHB-1A],Num. of PCBs=1

#### Example 2: Restoring CTL, ENC or CFM when replacing

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Location=xxx
```

#### Example 3: Restoring cache memories when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Cache Size=xxxxxxx,CFM Type for CFM10/20=xxx, CFM Type for CFM11/21=xxx

#### **Example 4: Restoring CHBs or DKBs when replacing**

GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Type=xxxxxx

#### Example 5: Restoring PECBs, SWPKs, or PCPs when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx

#### Example 6: Restoring HFBs when replacing

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Location=xxx
```

# [Maintenance] Restore(Remove)

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Cache Size	The cache size of the cache memory to be restored.

Item	Description
CFM Type for CFM10/20	The part type of the CFM-10/20 to be added. A hyphen (-) is displayed if CFM-10/20 is not replaced or mounted.
CFM Type for CFM11/21	The part type of the CFM-11/21 to be added. A hyphen (-) is displayed if CFM-11/21 is not replaced or mounted.

```
GUM,, [Maintenance], Restore(Remove),, Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Cache Size=xxxxxxx, CFM Type for CFM10/20=xxx, CFM Type for CFM11/21=xxx
```

# [Maintenance] Restore(Type Change)

# **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the CTL to be restored (CTLx).
Туре	The part type of the CTL to be restored.

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Cache Size	The cache size of the cache memory to be restored.
CFM Type for	The part type of the CFM-10/20 to be added.
CFM10/20	A hyphen (-) is displayed if CFM-10/20 is not replaced or mounted.
CFM Type for	The part type of the CFM-11/21 to be added.
CFM11/21	A hyphen (-) is displayed if CFM-11/21 is not replaced or mounted.

#### **Detailed Information 3**

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the DKB to be restored (DKB-xx).
Туре	The part type of the DKB to be restored.

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the CHB to be restored (CHB-xx).
Туре	The part type of the CHB to be restored.

### Example 1: Restoring CTLs along with CTL type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Type=xxxxxx

### Example 2: Restoring CMs along with CM type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxx +Cache Size=xxxxxxx,CFM Type for CFM10/20=xxx, CFM Type for CFM11/21=xxx

### Example 3: Restoring DKBs along with DKB type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=xxx,Type=xxxxxx

### Example 4: Restoring CHBs along with CHB type change when replacing

GUM,,[Maintenance],Restore(Type Change),,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Location=CHB-xx,Type=xxxxxx

# [Maintenance] Restore Data

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
PDEV	The mounting location of the PDEV

#### Example

MPC,,[Maintenance],Restore Data,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +PDEV=HDD00-00

# [Maintenance] Select Cipher Suite

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Cipher Suite	The name of the encryption suite used for the specified communication.

### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Select Cipher Suite,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Cipher Suite=xxxx

# [Maintenance] Select Login Window

### **Detailed information**

Item	Description
Login Window	The login window that is set to be initially displayed
	Link Selection: The window to select which to log in to Maintenance Utility or NAS Manager
	Maintenance Utility: Maintenance Utility window
	NAS Manager: NAS Manager window

### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],Select Login Window,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Login Window=Link Selection

# [Maintenance] Set Up Alert

# **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Notification Alert	The destination of the alert.
	All: All the hosts, Host Report: Only the hosts to which SIMs are set to be reported
Email Notice	Indicates whether notification by email is enabled.

Item	Description
	Enable: The notification is enabled.
	Disable: The notification is disabled.
Attribute	The attribute (To, Cc or Bcc) of the destination email address.
Email Address	The destination email addresses.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Email Address	The sender email address.
(From)	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Email Address	The email address to reply.
(Reply To)	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Description to Notify	The additional information at the top of the body of the error notification message by email.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled or the Description to Notify is not set.
Mail Server Type	The type of Mail Server Name (Identifier(Domain), IPv4 or IPv6).
Mail Server Name	The host name or the IP address of the mail server.
SMTP	Indicates whether the SMTP authentication is enabled.
Authentication	Enable: The authentication is enabled.
	Disable: The authentication is disabled.
SMTP	The SMTP authentication account.
Authentication Account	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SMTP authentication is disabled.
Syslog Transfer Protocol	The type of the syslog transfer protocol (TLS1.2/RFC5424 or UDP/ RFC3164).
Syslog Server	The syslog server to be set.
	Primary: Primary syslog server, Secondary: Secondary syslog server
Server Enable	Indicates whether the syslog server is enabled.
	Enable: The syslog server is enabled.
	Disable: The syslog server is disabled.
Туре	The type of the IP address of the syslog server (IPv4 or IPv6).
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Name	The IP address of the syslog server to which SIMs are sent.

Item	Description
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Port Number	The port number used to communicate with the syslog server.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Client Certificate	The name of the client certificate file.
File Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the syslog servers is disabled or if UDP/ RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Root Certificate	The name of the root certificate file.
File Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the syslog servers is disabled or if UDP/ RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Location Identification Name	The location identification name entered during the setting operation.
Retry	Indicates whether to retry if transferring to syslog servers failed.
	Enable: Transfer is retried.
	Disable: Transfer is not retried.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Retry Interval	The interval of the retries of transferring.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the setting of the retry is disabled or if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
SNMP Agent	The setting status of the SNMP agent.
	Enable: SNMP trap is notified.
	Disable: SNMP trap is not notified.
SNMP Version	The SNMP protocol version
Send Trap to	The community name to which SNMP traps are sent.
Community Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
IP Address	The IP address added to the community to which SNMP traps are sent.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Request	The community name added to the request authentication setting.
Authentication Setting Community Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed if this item is not set in the request authentication setting.

Item	Description
Requests Permitted IP Address	The IP address added to the community to permit requests.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if this item is not set in the request authentication setting.
Storage System Name	The storage system name entered during the setting operation.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Contact	The contact information entered during the setting operation.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Location	The installation location of the storage system entered during the setting operation.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.

Item	Description
Notification Alert	The destination of the alert.
	All: All the hosts, Host Report: Only the hosts to which SIMs are set to be reported
Email Notice	Indicates whether notification by email is enabled.
	Enable: The notification is enabled.
	Disable: The notification is disabled.
Attribute	The attribute (To, Cc or Bcc) of the destination email address.
Email Address	The destination email addresses.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Email Address	The sender email address.
(From)	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Email Address	The email address to reply.
(Reply To)	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Description to Notify	The additional information at the top of the body of the error notification message by email.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled or the Description to Notify is not set.
Mail Server Type	The type of Mail Server Name (Identifier(Domain), IPv4 or IPv6).

Item	Description
Mail Server Name	The host name or the IP address of the mail server.
SMTP	Indicates whether the SMTP authentication is enabled.
Authentication	Enable: The authentication is enabled.
	Disable: The authentication is disabled.
SMTP	The SMTP authentication account.
Authentication Account	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SMTP authentication is disabled.
Syslog Transfer Protocol	The type of the syslog transfer protocol (TLS1.2/RFC5424 or UDP/ RFC3164).
Syslog Server	The syslog server to be set.
	Primary: Primary syslog server, Secondary: Secondary syslog server
Server Enable	Indicates whether the syslog server is enabled.
	Enable: The syslog server is enabled.
	Disable: The syslog server is disabled.
Туре	The type of the IP address of the syslog server (IPv4 or IPv6).
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Name	The IP address of the syslog server to which SIMs are sent.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Port Number	The port number used to communicate with the syslog server.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Client Certificate	The name of the client certificate file.
File Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the syslog servers is disabled or if UDP/ RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Root Certificate	The name of the root certificate file.
File Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the syslog servers is disabled or if UDP/ RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Location Identification Name	The location identification name entered during the setting operation.
Retry	Indicates whether to retry if transferring to syslog servers failed.
	Enable: Transfer is retried.
	Disable: Transfer is not retried.

Item	Description
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Retry Interval	The interval of the retries of transferring.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the setting of the retry is disabled or if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
SNMP Agent	The setting status of the SNMP agent.
	Enable: SNMP trap is notified.
	Disable: SNMP trap is not notified.
SNMP Version	The SNMP protocol version
Send Trap to IP	The IP address to which traps are sent.
Address	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
User Name	The user name set to the SNMP trap destination.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Authentication	The authentication mode status set to the SNMP trap destination.
Mode	Enable: Authentication mode is enabled.
	Disable: Authentication mode is disabled.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Authentication Protocol	The authentication protocol set to the SNMP trap destination: SHA or MD5
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if SNMP traps are not notified or if the authentication mode of the SNMP trap destination is disabled.
Encryption Mode	The encryption mode status set to the SNMP trap destination.
	Enable: Encryption mode is enabled.
	Disable: Encryption mode is disabled.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Encryption Protocol	The encryption protocol set to the SNMP trap destination: AES or DES
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if SNMP traps are not notified or if the encryption mode of the SNMP trap destination is disabled.
Request	The user name set to the request authentication setting.
Authentication Setting User Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the request authentication is not set.

Item	Description
Authentication Mode	The authentication mode status of the user set to the request authentication.
	Enable: Authentication mode is enabled.
	Disable: Authentication mode is disabled.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if this item is not set in the request authentication setting.
Authentication Protocol	The authentication protocol of the user set to the request authentication: SHA or MD5
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if this item is not set or if the authentication mode is disabled in the request authentication setting.
Encryption Mode	The encryption mode status of the user set to the request authentication.
	Enable: Encryption mode is enabled.
	Disable: Encryption mode is disabled.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if this item is not set in the request authentication setting.
Encryption Protocol	The encryption protocol of the user set to the request authentication: AES or DES
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if this item is not set or if the encryption mode is disabled in the request authentication setting.
Storage System	The storage system name entered during the setting operation.
Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Contact	The contact information entered during the setting operation.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Location	The installation location of the storage system entered during the setting operation.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.

Item	Description
Notification Alert	The destination of the alert.

Item	Description
	All: All the hosts, Host Report: Only the hosts to which SIMs are set to be reported
Email Notice	Indicates whether notification by email is enabled.
	Enable: The notification is enabled.
	Disable: The notification is disabled.
Attribute	The attribute (To, Cc or Bcc) of the destination email address.
Email Address	The destination email addresses.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Email Address	The sender email address.
(From)	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Email Address	The email address to reply.
(Reply To)	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled.
Description to Notify	The additional information at the top of the body of the error notification message by email.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if notification by email is disabled or the Description to Notify is not set.
Mail Server Type	The type of Mail Server Name (Identifier(Domain), IPv4 or IPv6).
Mail Server Name	The host name or the IP address of the mail server.
SMTP	Indicates whether the SMTP authentication is enabled.
Authentication	Enable: The authentication is enabled.
	Disable: The authentication is disabled.
SMTP	The SMTP authentication account.
Authentication Account	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SMTP authentication is disabled.
Syslog Transfer Protocol	The type of the syslog transfer protocol (TLS1.2/RFC5424 or UDP/ RFC3164).
Syslog Server	The syslog server to be set.
	Primary: Primary syslog server, Secondary: Secondary syslog server
Server Enable	Indicates whether the syslog server is enabled.
	Enable: The syslog server is enabled.
	Disable: The syslog server is disabled.

Item	Description
Туре	The type of the IP address of the syslog server (IPv4 or IPv6).
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Name	The IP address of the syslog server to which SIMs are sent.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Port Number	The port number used to communicate with the syslog server.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the syslog server is disabled.
Client Certificate	The name of the client certificate file.
File Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the syslog servers is disabled or if UDP/ RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Root Certificate	The name of the root certificate file.
File Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the syslog servers is disabled or if UDP/ RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Location Identification Name	The location identification name entered during the setting operation.
Retry	Indicates whether to retry if transferring to syslog servers failed.
	Enable: Transfer is retried.
	Disable: Transfer is not retried.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
Retry Interval	The interval of the retries of transferring
	A hyphen (-) is displayed, if the setting of the retry is disabled or if UDP/RFC3164 is used as a transfer protocol.
SNMP	The name of the community of the SNMP trap destination.
Community Name	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
IP Address	The IP address added to the community to which SNMP traps are sent.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
SNMP Agent	The setting status of the SNMP agent.
	Enable: SNMP trap is notified.
	Disable: SNMP trap is not notified.
SNMP Manager	The IP address of the SNMP manager.

Item	Description
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Storage System Name	The storage system name entered during the setting operation. A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Contact	The contact information entered during the setting operation. A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.
Location	The installation location of the storage system entered during the setting operation. A hyphen (-) is displayed if the SNMP trap is not notified.

#### Example 1: SNMP v1 or SNMP v2c

```
GUM,, [Maintenance], Set Up Alert,, Normal end, Seq. = xxxxxxxxxx
+Notification Alert=Host Report, Email Notice=Enable,
{Attribute, Email Address}
=[{To,aaa@example.com},{Cc,bbb@example.com}],
Email Address (From) = yyy@example.com,
Email Address (Reply To)=zzz@example.com,
Description to Notify=XXXXXXXXXXX,Mail Server Type=IPv4,
Mail Server Name=XXXXXXXX, SMTP Authentication=Enable,
SMTP Authentication Account=XXXX,
Syslog Transfer Protocol=TLS1.2/RFC5452,
{Syslog Server, Server Enable, Type, Name, Port Number,
Client Certificate File Name, Root Certificate File Name,
Location Identification Name, Retry, Retry Interval}
=[{Primary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,YYYYY,ZZZZ,ZZZZ,Disable,555},
{Secondary, Enable, IPv4, xxxxx, 65535, YYYYY, ZZZZ, ZZZZ, Disable, 555}],
SNMP Agent=Enable, SNMP Version=v1
+Send Trap to Community Name=AAA
++IP Address=[192.168.0.1,192.168.0.2]
+Send Trap to Community Name=BBB
++IP Address=[192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2]
+Request Authentication Setting Community Name=AAA
++Requests Permitted IP Address=[192.168.0.10,192.168.0.12]
+Request Authentication Setting Community Name=BBB
++Requests Permitted IP Address=[192.168.1.10,192.168.1.12],
Storage System Name=xxx,Contact=xxx,Location=xxx
```

#### Example 2: SNMP v3

```
GUM,, [Maintenance],Set Up Alert,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Notification Alert=Host Report,Email Notice=Enable,
{Attribute,Email Address}
=[{To,aaa@example.com},{Cc,bbb@example.com}],
```

```
Email Address (From) = yyy@example.com,
Email Address (Reply To)=zzz@example.com,
Description to Notify=XXXXXXXXXXX,Mail Server Type=IPv4,
Mail Server Name=XXXXXXXX,SMTP Authentication=Enable,
SMTP Authentication Account=XXXX,
Syslog Transfer Protocol=TLS1.2/RFC5452,
{Syslog Server, Server Enable, Type, Name, Port Number,
Client Certificate File Name, Root Certificate File Name,
Location Identification Name, Retry, Retry Interval}
=[{Primary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,YYYYY,ZZZZ,ZZZZ,Disable,555},
{Secondary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,YYYYY,ZZZZ,ZZZZ,Disable,555}],
SNMP Agent=Enable, SNMP Version=v3,
{Send Trap to IP Address, User Name, Authentication Mode,
Authentication Protocol, Encryption Mode, Encryption Protocol}
=[{192.168.0.1, AAA, Enable, SHA, Enable, AES},
{192.168.0.1, AAA, Enable, SHA, Enable, AES},
{192.168.0.1, AAA, Enable, SHA, Enable, AES}],
(Request Authentication Setting User Name, Authentication Mode,
Authentication Protocol, Encryption Mode, Encryption Protocol}
=[{BBB,Enable,SHA,Enable,AES},{CCC,Enable,SHA,Enable,AES},
{DDD, Enable, SHA, Enable, AES}],
Storage System Name=xxx,Contact=xxx,Location=xxx
```

# Example 3: Alert notification setting from an application except Maintenance Utility

```
GUM,, [Maintenance], Set Up Alert,, Normal end, Seq. = xxxxxxxxx
+Notification Alert=Host Report, Email Notice=Enable,
{Attribute, Email Address}
=[{To,aaa@example.com}, {Cc,bbb@example.com}],
Email Address (From) = yyy@example.com,
Email Address (Reply To)=zzz@example.com,
Description to Notify=XXXXXXXXXXX,Mail Server Type=IPv4,
Mail Server Name=XXXXXXXX,SMTP Authentication=Enable,
SMTP Authentication Account=XXXX,
Syslog Transfer Protocol=TLS1.2/RFC5452,
{Syslog Server, Server Enable, Type, Name, Port Number,
Client Certificate File Name, Root Certificate File Name,
Location Identification Name, Retry, Retry Interval}
=[{Primary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,YYYYY,ZZZZ,ZZZZ,Disable,555},
{Secondary,Enable,IPv4,xxxx,65535,YYYYY,ZZZZ,ZZZ,Disable,555}],
{SNMP Community Name, IP Address}
=[{AAA,192.168.0.1}, {AAA,192.168.0.1}, {AAA,192.168.0.1}],
SNMP Agent=Enable,SNMP Manager=[192.168.0.1,xxx],
Storage System Name=xxx,Contact=xxx,Location=xxx
```

# [Maintenance] Set Up Date & Time

# **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Use NTP Server	Indicates whether to use the NTP server for the automatic time setting of the storage system.
	Yes: NTP server is used.
	No: NTP server is not used.
NTP Server	The IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) or host name of the NTP server.
	No value is output when NTP server is not used.
UTC Timezone	The timezone of the Coordinated Universal Time.
Date & Time	The date and time in the format of YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM.
	(YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute)
SynchronizingTime	The execution time of the time correction function using NTP server.
	If NTP server is not used, the default value (00:00) is output.
Automatically adjust clock for daylight	The status of automatic adjustment for daylight saving time (DST) setting
saving changes	Enable: The clock is automatically adjusted to DST.
	Disable: The clock is not automatically adjusted to DST.
Update Now	The setting status of the time correction function using NTP server
	Enable: The clock is adjusted at the setting operation. Then, the clock is adjusted at the setting time every day.
	Disable: The clock is not adjusted at setting operation.
	This item is output only when it is set using Maintenance Utility applications (GUM AP) such as NAS Manager.

# Example

### [Maintenance] Set Up Email

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Email Notice	Indicates whether notification by email is enabled.
	Enable: The notification is enabled.
	Disable: The notification is disabled.
Attribute	The attribute (To, Cc or Bcc) of the destination email address
	A hyphen (-) is output if this item is not set.
Email Address	The destination email addresses
	A hyphen (-) is output if this item is not set.
Email Address (From)	The sender email address
Email Address (Reply To)	The email address to reply to
Description to Notify	The additional information at the top of the body of the error notification message by email
	The item is not output if this item is not set.
Mail Server Type	The type of Mail Server Name (Identifier(Domain), IPv4 or IPv6).
Mail Server Name	The host name or the IP address of the mail server.

#### Example

```
GUM AP,,[Maintenance],Set Up Email,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Email Notice=Enable,{Attribute,Email Address}=[{To,aaa@example.com},
{To,bbb@example.com}],Email Address (From)=yyy@example.com,
Email Address (Reply To)=zzz@example.com,
Description to Notify=XXXXXXXX,Mail ServerType=IPv4,
Mail Server Name=XXXXXXXXX
```

### [Maintenance] Set Up GUM Option

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Option Name	The name otf GUM system option
Option Value	The value of GUM system option
Num. of Options	The number of options

#### Example

```
GUM AP,,[Maintenance],Set Up GUM Option,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+{Option Name,Option Value}=[{SAESupportSiteUrl,http://xxx.com},
{SAEProvisioningEnable,0}, {CopyrightEnable,0}],Num. of Options=3
```

### [Maintenance] Set Up Network Perm

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
HTTP Blocking	Indicates the setting status of Block HTTP Port Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Block Command Control Interface Communication Port	Indicates the setting status of Block Command Control Interface Communication Port Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Block Command Control Interface Encrypted Communication Port	Indicates the setting status of Block Command Control Interface Encrypted Communication Port Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

#### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Set Up Network Perm,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+HTTP Blocking=Disable,
Block Command Control Interface Communication Port=Disable,
Block Command Control Interface Encrypted Communication Port=Disable
```

# [Maintenance] Set Up Network Set

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Location	CTL to be operated (CTL1 or CTL2)
Configuration	Type of the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6)
Mode	Whether the IPv4 or the IPv6 configuration is enable or disable
	Enable: The configuration is enabled.
	Disable: The configuration is disabled.
Address	IP address
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask
	When the value of the Configuration is IPv6, a hyphen (-) is output.
Subnet Prefix	Length of the subnet prefix
Length	When the value of the Configuration is IPv4, a hyphen (-) is output.
Default Gateway	IP address of the default gateway
DNS Server 1	IP address of the DNS server 1
DNS Server 2	IP address of the DNS server 2
DNS Server 3	IP address of the DNS server 3
Network Connection Mode	Mode of the network connection
Maintenance Port Address	IP address of the maintenance port
Num. of Maintenance Port Addresses	The number of maintenance port IP addresses
Internal Network	IP address for the internal network
DNS Domain	Domain name that is set to GUM
Name	A hyphen (-) is output if this item is not set.
DNS Search	Domain suffixes that are set in the order of DNS search
Order	A hyphen (-) is output if this item is not set.
Num. of Orders	The number of domain suffixes that are set in the order of DNS search

Item	Description
Forcibly run without safety	Indicates whether the function to forcibly set up the network without safety checks is enabled or disabled.
checks	However, a hyphen (-) is output except when a user with the Support Personnel role operates from the MPC.

GUM,, [Maintenance], Set Up Network Set,, Normal end, Seq. = xxxxxxxxx +{Location,Configuration,Mode,Address,Subnet Mask, Subnet Prefix Length, Default Gateway, DNS Server 1, DNS Server 2, {CTL2, IPv4, Enable, xxx.xxx.xxx, xxx.xxx, xxx.xxx, xxx.xxx, -, -{CTL1, IPv6, Enable, xxxxxxxxxx, -, 64, {CTL2, IPv6, Enable, xxxxxxxxx, -, 64, -Network Connection Mode=Auto-Negotiation, Maintenance Port Address=[xxx.xxx.xxx,xxx,xxx,xxx,xxx], Num. of Maintenance Port Addresses=2, Internal Network=[xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx,xxx.xxx.xxx], DNS Domain Name=[xxx],DNS Search Order=[xxx,xxx,xxx,xxx,xxx,xxx], Num. of Orders=6, Forcibly run without safety checks=Enable

## [Maintenance] Set Up Server

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Certification File	The file name of the certification
DNS Lookup	Indicates whether to search the LDAP directory server by the SRV records in the DNS server.
	Enable: Searches by the SRV records in the DNS server.
	Disable: Searches by the host name or port number.
Authentication Protocol	Indicates the LDAP protocol (LDAP over SSL/TLS or STARTTLS) to be used.
External User Group Mapping	Indicates whether to use the specified LDAP directory server also as the authorization server.

Item	Description
	Enable: Used, Disable: Not used
Primary Host Name	The host name or IP address of the LDAP directory server
Primary Port Number	The port number of the LDAP directory server
Domain Name	The domain name that is managed by the LDAP server
User Name Attribute	The attribute name for which the user ID value used for authentication is defined.
	If you enter the comma (,), then it will be indicate the space.
Base DN	The base DN for searching for users to authenticate.
	If you enter the comma (,), then it will be indicate the space.
Search User's DN	The DN of the user for searching
	If you enter the comma (,), then it will be indicate the space.
Timeout	Indicates time in seconds before detecting that timeout for connecting to the LDAP directory server.
Retry Interval	Indicates the retry interval in seconds when communication with the LDAP directory server fails.
Number of Retries	Indicates the number of retries when communication with the LDAP directory server fails.
Secondary Server	Indicates whether to use the secondary LDAP directory server.
	Enable: Used, Disable: Not used
Secondary Host Name	The host name of the secondary LDAP directory server
Secondary Port Number	The port number of the secondary LDAP directory server
Num. of Servers	The number of the configured authentication servers

#### Example 1: When the Disabling External Authentication is selected

GUM,, [Maintenance], Set Up Server, Disable, Normal end, Seq. =xxxxxxxxx

#### Example 2: When the LDAP External Authentication is selected

GUM,,[Maintenance],Set Up Server,LDAP,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +{Certification File Name,DNS Lookup,Authentication Protocol,External User Group Mapping,Primary Host Name,Primary Port Number,Domain

Name,User Name Attribute,Base DN,Search User's DN,Timeout,Retry
Interval,Number of Retries}={xxx,Disable,STARTTLS,Disable,example1.com,
389,example.com,sAMAccountName,dc=example dc=com,cn=example2 dc=example
dc=com,10,1,3}
++{Secondary Server,Secondary Host Name,Secondary Port
Number}={Enable,example3.com,389}
+Num. of Servers=1

### [Maintenance] Set Up SNMP

#### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
SNMP Agent	The setting status of the SNMP agent.
	Enable: SNMP trap is notified.
	Disable: SNMP trap is not notified.
SNMP Version	The SNMP protocol version
Send Trap to Community Name	The community name to which SNMP traps are sent.
IP Address	The IP address added to the community to which SNMP traps are sent.
Request Authentication Setting Community Name	The community name set to the request authentication setting.
Requests Permitted IP Address	The IP address added to the community to permit requests.
Storage System Name	The storage system name entered during the setting operation.
Contact	The contact information entered during the setting operation.
Location	The installation location of the storage system entered during the setting operation.

#### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
SNMP Agent	The setting status of the SNMP agent.
	Enable: SNMP trap is notified.

Item	Description
	Disable: SNMP trap is not notified.
SNMP Version	The SNMP protocol version
Send Trap to IP Address	The IP address to which traps are sent.
User Name	The user name set to the SNMP trap destination.
Authentication Mode	The authentication mode status set to the SNMP trap destination.
	Enable: Authentication mode is enabled.
	Disable: Authentication mode is disabled.
Authentication Protocol	The authentication protocol set to the SNMP trap destination: SHA or MD5
Encryption Mode	The encryption mode status set to the SNMP trap destination.
	Enable: Encryption mode is enabled.
	Disable: Encryption mode is disabled.
Encryption Protocol	The encryption protocol set to the SNMP trap destination: AES or DES
Request Authentication Setting User Name	The user name set to the request authentication setting.
Authentication Mode	The authentication mode status of the user set to the request authentication.
	Enable: Authentication mode is enabled.
	Disable: Authentication mode is disabled.
Authentication Protocol	The authentication protocol of the user set to the request authentication: SHA or MD5
Encryption Mode	The encryption mode status of the user set to the request authentication.
	Enable: Encryption mode is enabled.
	Disable: Encryption mode is disabled.
Encryption Protocol	The encryption protocol of the user set to the request authentication: AES or DES
Storage System Name	The storage system name entered during the setting operation.
Contact	The contact information entered during the setting operation.

Item	Description
	The installation location of the storage system entered during the setting operation.

#### Example 1: SNMP v1 or SNMP v2c

```
GUM AP,,[Maintenance],Set Up SNMP,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+SNMP Agent=Enable,SNMP Version=v1,
{Send Trap to Community Name,IP Address}
=[{AAA, 192.168.0.1,192.168.0.2},{BBB,192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2}],
{Request Authentication Setting Community Name,
Requests Permitted IP Address}=[{AAA,192.168.0.10,192.168.0.12},
{BBB, 192.168.1.10,192.168.1.12}],Storage System Name=xxx,
Contact=xxx,Location=xxx
```

#### Example 2: SNMP v3

```
GUM AP,,[Maintenance],Set Up SNMP,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+SNMP Agent=Enable,SNMP Version=v3,
{Send Trap to IP Address,User Name,Authentication Mode,
Authentication Protocol,Encryption Mode,Encryption Protocol}
=[{192.168.0.1,AAA,Enable,SHA,Enable,AES},
{192.168.0.1,AAA,Enable,SHA,Enable,AES}],
-{Request Authentication Setting User Name,Authentication Mode,
Authentication Protocol,Encryption Mode,Encryption Protocol}
=[{BBB,Enable,SHA,Enable,AES},{CCC,Enable,SHA,Enable,AES},
{DDD,Enable,SHA,Enable,AES}],Storage System Name=xxx,Contact=xxx,
Location=xxx
```

## [Maintenance] Set Up Syslog

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Syslog Transfer Protocol	The type of the syslog transfer protocol (TLS1.2/RFC5424 or UDP/ RFC3164).
Syslog Server	The syslog server to be set.
	Primary: Primary syslog server, Secondary: Secondary syslog server
Server Enable	Indicates whether the syslog server is enabled.
	Enable: The syslog server is enabled.

Item	Description
	Disable: The syslog server is disabled.
Туре	The type of the IP address of the syslog server (IPv4 or IPv6).
Name	The IP address of the syslog server to which SIMs are sent.
Port Number	The port number used to communicate with the syslog server.
Client Certificate File Name	The name of the client certificate file.
Root Certificate File Name	The name of the root certificate file.
Location Identification Name	The location identification name entered during the setting operation.
Retry	Indicates whether to retry if transfer to syslog servers fails.
	Enable: Transfer is retried.
	Disable: Transfer is not retried.
Retry Interval	The retry interval in seconds if transfer to syslog servers fails

```
GUM AP,,[Maintenance],Set Up Syslog,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Syslog Transfer Protocol=TLS1.2/RFC5452,
{Syslog Server,Server Enable,Type,Name,Port Number,
Client Certificate File Name,Root Certificate File Name,
Location Identification Name,Retry,Retry Interval}
=[{Primary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,YYYYY,ZZZZ,ZZZZ,Enable,555},
{Secondary,Enable,IPv4,xxxxx,65535,YYYYY,ZZZZ,ZZZZ,Enable,555}]
```

### [Maintenance] Set Up System Info

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Storage System Name	The storage system name entered during the setting operation.
Contact	The contact information entered during the setting operation.

Item	Description
	The installation location of the storage system entered during the setting operation.

GUM,,[Maintenance],Set Up System Info,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +Storage System Name=xxx,Contact=xxx,Location=xxx

### [Maintenance] Stop Copy

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Location	The mounting position of the drive whose copying process is stopped

#### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Stop Copy,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Location=HDDxx-xx
```

### [Maintenance] Turn Off Locate LEDs

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Mode	Indicates the locate LED is turned off.
Location	The mounting position of the drive box (DB-xx or DB-xx&xx) that is set to turn off the locate LED.
Num of Locations	The number of the drive boxes that are set to turn off the locate LED.

#### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Turn Off Locate LEDs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Mode=OFF,Locations=[DB-xx,DB-xx,DB-xx],Num of Locations=3
```

# [Maintenance] Turn On Locate LEDs

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Mode	Indicates the locate LED is turned on.
Location	The mounting position of the drive box (DB-xx or DB-xx&xx) that is set to turn on the locate LED.
Num of Locations	The number of drive boxes that are set to turn on the locate LED.

#### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Turn On Locate LEDs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Mode=ON,Locations=[DB-xx,DB-xx,DB-xx],Num of Locations=3
```

# [Maintenance] Update Cert Files

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Certificate	The certificate file (Web Server certificate or Connect to SVP certificate) to be updated.
File	The name of the updated certificate file

#### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Update Cert Files,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Certificate=Web Server,File=XXXX
```

### [Maintenance] Update Firmware

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Firmware File	Name of the firmware file used to update the firmware

Item	Description
Firmware	Firmware to be updated
Selection	All: Updates all firmware installed in the storage system
	GUM Only: Updates the GUM firmware only
Update Type	Whether the firmware is updated online or offline
	Online Update: updated online, Offline Update: updated offline
Reboot Pattern	Type of the reboot (how the MP units are rebooted when all firmware installed in the storage system is updated online)
	By 1/2: Reboots a 1/2 of the total at one time until everything is rebooted
	By 1/4: Reboots a 1/4 of the total at one time until everything is rebooted
	By 1/8: Reboots a 1/8 of the total at one time until everything is rebooted
	By One: Reboots everything at one time

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],Update Firmware,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Firmware File=xxx,Firmware Selection=xxx,Update Type=xxxx,
Reboot Pattern=xxx
```

### [Maintenance] UserAccount Backup

#### Example

GUM,,[Maintenance],UserAccount Backup,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

### [Maintenance] UserAccount Restore

#### Example

```
GUM,,[Maintenance],UserAccount Restore,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# **Performance Monitor Descriptions**

### [PFM] Delete Unused WWNs

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PFM],Delete Unused WWNs,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

### [PFM] Edit CU Monitor Mode

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Enable	The monitored CU is enabled

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU	The ID of the monitored CU
	The logical DKC number and the CU number are separated by colons and arranged in this order.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PFM],Edit CU Monitor Mode,Enable,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+[LDKC:CU] = [0x00:0x00,0x00:0x01,0x00:0x02],Num. of CUs = 3
```

### [PFM] Edit Monitoring SW

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Enable XXsec	Monitoring is enabled and the gathering interval is set as XX sec
Disable	Monitoring is disabled

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PFM],Edit Monitoring SW,Enable 60sec,
Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

### [PFM] Edit WWN

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Update Mode	The changing mode of WWN.
	Change HBA WWN: Change of HBA WWN, Change WWN Name: Change of WWN name.
HBA WWN	The name of HBA WWN.
Change WWN Name	The new WWN name (if changed)
Change HBA WWN	The name of changed HBA WWN.
Num. of WWNs	The number of changed WWNs.

#### Example

# [PFM] Edit WWN MonitorMode

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Mode	The setting mode of WWN
	Add WWN: Addition of HBA WWN, Delete WWN: Deletion of HBA WWN
HBA WWN	The HBA WWN
WWN Name	The WWN name

Item	Description
Port	The name of a target port
Num. of Ports	The number of target ports for the added or deleted WWN
Num. of WWNs	The number of added or deleted WWNs

# **Provisioning Descriptions**

# [PROV] Add Hosts

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port to which the host group belongs
HostGrpID	The host group number where the host is registered
WWN	Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group. WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.
Nickname	The nickname of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group
Num. of WWNs	The number of registered hosts (WWN)

#### Example

RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Add Hosts,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +{Port,HostGrpID,WWN,Nickname}

# [PROV] Add LUN Paths

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port to which the host group belongs
HostGrpID	The host group number linked to the logical volume
LUN	Indicates LUN of the logical volume linked to the host group
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume linked to the host group
Num. of Paths	The number of LU paths set

#### Example

RMI AP, Task Name, [PROV], Add LUN Paths,, Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

+{Port,HostGrpID,LUN,LDKC:CU:LDEV}

=[{XX,0xXXX,XXXX,0xXX:0xXX:0xXX},

{XX,0xXXX,XXXX,0xXX:0xXX:0xXX},

{XX,0xXXX,XXXX,0xXX:0xXX:0xXX}],Num. of Paths=3

## [PROV] Assign MP Unit

#### **Detailed Information**

**Detailed Information** 

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number
MP Unit ID	The MP Unit ID of the migration target
Result	The result of operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of specified logical volumes

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Assign MP Unit,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,MP Unit ID,Result}
```

```
=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,XX,Normal end},
{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,XX,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
```

# [PROV] Block LDEVs

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs being blocked

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Block LDEVs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+LDKC:CU:LDEV=[0x00:0x00:0x01,0x00:0x00:0x02,0x00:0x00:0x03,
0x00:0x00:0x04,0x00:0x00:0x05,0x00:0x00:0x06,0x00:0x00:0x07,
0x00:0x00:0x08,0x00:0x00:0x09,0x00:0x00:0x00],
Num. of LDEVs=10
```

### [PROV] CalculateTieringMonitorData

#### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
TieringMoniterDataOper ation		The setting information for recalculating the tier relocation using the monitoring data
Rel	locationOption	The setting information on the tier relocation option
		Disable: Tier relocation is not started.
		Enable: Tier relocation is immediately started.
		null: Tier relocation is not started.
Рос	ol	The pool information
	Id	The pool number

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CalculateTieringMonitorData,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{TieringMoniterDataOperation{
    RelocationOption=Enable,
```

```
Pool{
    Id=2}}
```

### [PROV] Create Host Groups

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port where the host group has been added
HostGrpID	The host group number newly added
HostGrpName	The name of the host group newly added
Num. of Host Groups	The number of host groups added

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Create Host Groups,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,HostGrpName}=[{XX,0xXXX,XXXXXXXXXXXXX},
{XX,0xXXX,XXXXXXXXXXXX}],Num. of Host Groups=2
```

## [PROV] Create LDEVs

Create LDEVs is output when volumes of Thin Image or DP-VOLs are created. CreateLdev is output when internal or external volumes are created.

#### Basic Information for Example 1 and 2

Item	Description
Snapshot	Operating for the Thin Image volumes.
Thin Provisioning	Operating for the Dynamic Provisioning virtual volumes.

#### **Detailed Information for Example 1 and 2**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of a related pool volume

Item	Description
	For a Snapshot volume, a hyphen (-) is output, because you specify no setting about a related volume when you create V-Vols for Snapshot.
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the created V-Vols
	These numbers are separated by colons and arranged in this order.
LDEVCapa (blocks)	The capacity of the created V-Vols in blocks
Emulation	Not output because this item is not used.
CLPR	The CLPR ID of the created V-Vol
SSID	Not output because this item is not used.
MP Unit ID	MP Unit ID specified for the V-Vol.
	When an MP Unit ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.
Attribute	Not output because this item is not used.
Full Allocation	Indicates the setting status of the Full Allocation
	Enable: Full Allocation is enabled.
	Disable: Full Allocation is disabled.
	This item is output for Dynamic Provisioning volumes only.
Data Direct Mapping	Indicates the setting status of Data Direct Mapping for the created V-Vol
	Enable: Data Direct Mapping is enabled.
	Disable: Data Direct Mapping is disabled.
	This item is output for Dynamic Provisioning volumes only.
Data Direct Mapped	Indicates the LDEV ID of the pool volume with Data Direct Mapping enabled that composes a pool associated with the created V-Vol
LDEV(LDKC:CU:L DEV)	A hyphen (-) is output if Data Direct Mapping is disabled on the created V-Vol.
	This item is output for Dynamic Provisioning volumes only.
T10 PI	Indicates the setting status of the T10 PI attribute
	Enable: T10 PI is enabled.
	Disable: T10 Pl is disabled.
Capacity Saving	Indicates the setting status of Capacity Saving
	Compression: Compression
	Deduplication and Compression: Deduplication and Compression

Item	Description
	Disabled: Capacity Saving is disabled.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of created V-Vols

#### **Example 1: Creating Thin Image volumes**

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Create LDEVs,Snapshot,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVCapa(blocks),Emulation,CLPR,SSID,
MP Unit ID,T10 PI,Result}
=[{-,0x00:0x00:0x00,96000,,0,,Auto,Enable,Normal end},
{-,0x00:0x01:0x00,96000,,0,,Auto,Enable,Normal end}],
Num. of LDEVs=2
```

#### **Example 2: Creating DP-VOLs**

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Create LDEVs,Thin Provisioning,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVCapa(blocks),Emulation,CLPR,SSID,
MP Unit ID,Attribute,Full Allocation,Data Direct Mapping,
Data Direct Mapped LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV),T10 PI,Capacity Saving,Result}
=[{1,0x00:0x00:0x00,96000,,0,,Auto,,Enable,Enable,
0x00:0x10:0x00,Enable,Compression,Normal end},
{1,0x00:0x01:0x00,96000,,0,,Auto,,Disable,Disable,
-,Disable,Disabled,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
```

### [PROV] Create Resource Grps

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description	
VDKC-Box ID	The number of the VDKC-Box to which the created resource group belongs. A hyphen (-) is output when the creating operation failed.	
Resource Group ID	The number of the created resource group. A hyphen (-) is output when the creating operation failed	
Resource Group Name	The resource group name of the created resource group	

Item	Description
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Resource Groups	The number of created resource groups

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Create Resource Grps,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{VDKC-Box ID,Resource Group ID,Resource Group Name,Result}
=[{0,1,RSG1,Normal end},{0,2,RSG2,Normal end}],
Num. of Resource Groups=2
```

# [PROV] Create VDKC-Box

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
VDKC-Box ID	The number of the created VDKC-Box. A hyphen (-) is output when the creating operation failed.
Model	The model of the created VDKC-Box
SerialNo	The serial number of the created VDKC-Box
Result	The result of the VDKC-Box operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
VDKC-Box ID	The number of the VDKC-Box to which the created resource group belongs. A hyphen (-) is output when the creating operation failed.
Resource Group ID	The number of the created resource group. A hyphen (-) is output when the creating operation failed.
Resource Group Name	The resource group name of the created resource group
Result	The result of the resource group operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

Item	Description
Num. of Resource Groups	The number of created resource groups

### [PROV] Create/Expand Pools

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of the created or expanded pool
Pool Type	The pool type.
	Dynamic Provisioning: Dynamic Provisioning, Thin Image: Thin Image
Multi Tier Pool	The setting status of the multi-tier mode and active flash function for the created or expanded pool
	Enable(Active Flash): Both Dynamic Tiering and active flash are enabled.
	Enable: Dynamic Tiering is enabled and active flash is disabled.
	Disable: Both Dynamic Tiering and active flash are disabled.
	If Pool Type is Thin Image, a hyphen (-) is output.
Warning	The warning threshold of the usage rate of the created pool.
Threshold(%)	The unit is indicated as a percentage.
	If Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Depletion	The depletion threshold of the usage rate of the created pool.
Threshold(%)	The unit is indicated as a percentage.
	If Pool Type is Thin Image, if the depletion threshold is not specified, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Subscription	The reserve amount of the created pool.
Limit(%)	The unit is percent (%).

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
	If the reserve amount is not specified, it outputs "Unlimited".
	If Pool Type is Thin Image, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Protect V-VOLs when I/O fails to	Indicates whether the setting of the protect access attribute on the virtual volume is enabled or disabled when the pool is blocked.
Blocked Pool VOL	Yes: Enabled, No: Disabled
	If Pool Type is not Dynamic Provisioning, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Protect V-VOLs when I/O fails to	Indicates whether the setting of the protect access attribute on the virtual volume is enabled or disabled when the pool is full.
Full Pool	Yes: Enabled, No: Disabled
	If Pool Type is not Dynamic Provisioning, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Tier	The auto control mode of the created or expanded pool
Management	Auto: Auto, Manual: Manual
	If Multi Tier Pool is not Enable, a hyphen (-) is output.
Cycle Time	The cycle of performance monitoring for the created pool
	0.5: every thirty minutes, 1: every one hour, 2: every two hours, 4: every four hours, 8: every eight hours, 24: every twenty-four hours
	If Tier Management is not Auto, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Monitoring	The monitoring period of the pool.
Period	Format: "H1:M1-H2:M2" H1: The time when the monitoring starts (hour) M1: The time when the monitoring starts (minute) H2: The time when the monitoring ends (hour) M2: The time when the monitoring ends (minute).
	lf Cycle Time is not 24, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Monitoring Mode	The monitoring mode
	Continuous Mode: Continuous mode, Period Mode: Period mode
	lf Multi Tier Pool is not Enable, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Relocation Speed	The relocation speed
	1: Slowest, 2: Slower, 3: Normal, 4: Faster, 5: Fastest

Item	Description
	If Multi Tier Pool is not Enable, or if Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Data Direct	Indicates the setting status of Data Direct Mapping
Mapping	Enable: Data Direct Mapping is enabled.
	Disable: Data Direct Mapping is disabled.
	If Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Suspend TI pairs when depletion	Indicates the setting status of Suspend Thin Image pairs when depletion threshold is exceeded
threshold is exceeded	Yes: Suspend Thin Image pairs is enabled when the depletion threshold is exceeded.
	No: Suspend Thin Image pairs is disabled even if the depletion threshold is exceeded.
	If Execute Command is Expand, a hyphen (-) is output.
Pool Result	The result of pool creation or expansion
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Execute	The executed operation
Command	Create: Pools are created.
	Expand: Pools are expanded.
	If Pool Result is not Normal end, a hyphen (-) is output.
Num. of Pools	The number of created or expanded pools
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the pool volume assigned to the created or expanded pool
External LDEV Tier Rank	The external LDEV tier rank of the pool volume assigned to the created or expanded pool
	High: An external volume (High)
	Middle/Internal: An external volume (Middle) or an internal volume
	Low: An external volume (Low)
LDEV Result	The result of creating or expanding pools per pool volume
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyy</i> : Error code

Item	Description
Num. of LDEVs	The number of created or expanded pool volume.

```
RMI AP, Task Name, [PROV], Create/Expand Pools,, Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID, Pool Type, Multi Tier Pool, Warning Threshold(%),
Depletion Threshold(%), Subscription Limit(%),
Protect V-VOLs when I/O fails to Blocked Pool VOL,
Protect V-VOLs when I/O fails to Full Pool,
Tier Management, Cycle Time, Monitoring Period, Monitoring Mode,
Relocation Speed, Data Direct Mapping, Suspend TI pairs when depletion
threshold is exceeded, Pool Result, Execute Command}
=[{1,Dynamic Provisioning,Enable,20,70,100,Yes,Yes,Auto,24,
00:00-23:59, Continuous Mode, 3, Disable, Yes, Normal end, Create}],
Num. of Pools=1
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,External LDEV Tier Rank,LDEV Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,Middle/Internal,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x01,Middle/Internal,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x02,Middle/Internal,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=3
```

### [PROV] CreateAlus

Item		Description
Alus[x]		The setting information of the created LDEV with the ALU attribute
	LdevId	The LDEV ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	MpUnitId	The MP Unit ID
		"Auto" indicates the auto assignment is enabled.
	Clpr	The CLPR setting information
	Id	The CLPR ID
	Id	The ALU ID

#### **Detailed Information**

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],CreateAlus,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Alus[0]{
   LdevId=0x00:0x00:0xBC,Result=Normal end,MpUnitId=Auto,
   Clpr{
    Id=0},
   Id="60-06-0E-81-30-76-D9-30-76-D9-00-00-00-00-BC"}}
```

# [PROV] CreateiScsiName

#### **Detailed Information**

ltem		Item	Description
iScsiPort[x]		Port[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port		The port ID to be set
	iS	csiTarget[x]	The iSCSI target information
		Id	The iSCSI target ID
		RemoteiScsiName[x]	The information of the iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
		Name	The iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
		NickName	The host name (nick name)
			"null" is output if this item is not set or changed.
		Result	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateiScsiName,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
       Id=0,
       RemoteiScsiName[0]{
            Name="Name",NickName",Result=Normal end}}}
```

# [PROV] CreateiScsiPath

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
ConnectionTest	Indicates whether to perform the connection test after creating iSCSI paths
	true: Test is performed.
	false: Test is not performed.
iScsiPath[x]	The path information between the iSCSI port on the local storage system and the iSCSI target on the remote storage system
iScsiPort	The information of the iSCSI port on the local storage system
Port	The Port ID
RemoteiScsiPort	The information of the iSCSI port on the remote storage system
Function	Function that uses the created iSCSI path
	UVM: Universal Volume Manager
	RemoteReplication: Remote Replication
ІрТуре	The type of the IP address
	IPv4: IPv4 address, IPv6: IPv6 address
IPv4Address	The IPv4 address*
IPv6Address	The IPv6 address*
TcpPortNumber	The TCP port number
RemoteiScsiTarget	The iSCSI target information
Name	The iSCSI name
iScsiUser	The user authentication information
AuthSwitch	Indicates whether the CHAP authentication method is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
	None: CHAP is disabled.
	CHAP: CHAP is enabled.
AuthMode	Indicates the CHAP authentication mode*
	Unidirectional: CHAP is one-way.

	Item			Item	Description
					Mutual: CHAP is two-way.
				UserId	The CHAP user name <sup>*</sup>
	Re	esul	lt		The result of the operation
					Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code				<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code	
*'	* "null" is output if this item is not set or changed.				

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateiScsiPath,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ConnectionTest=true,
iScsiPath[0]{
    iScsiPort{
      Port=1A},
    RemoteiScsiPort{
      Function=UVM,IpType=IPv4,Ipv4Address=192.168.0.101,
      Ipv6Address=0:0:0:0:0:0:0,TcpPortNumber=3260,
      RemoteiScsiTarget{
         Name="iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3a000",
         iScsiUser{
            AuthSwitch=None,AuthMode=Unidirectional,UserId="CHAPUser"}},
    Result=Normal end}
```

# [PROV] CreateiScsiTarget

#### **Detailed Information**

Item			Description
iS	csiF	Port[x]	The setting information of the port
	Pc	ort	The port ID to be set
	iScsiTarget[x]		The iSCSI target information
		Id	The iSCSI target ID
		Name	The iSCSI target name
		Alias	The iSCSI target alias
		UserAuthSwitch	The setting status of the CHAP user authentication

	ltem	Description
		Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled, UseHostSetting: Using host settings
	AuthMode	The authentication mode.
		Unidirectional: One-way, Mutual: Two-way
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateiScsiTarget,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
      Id=0,Name="Name",Alias="Alias",UserAuthSwitch=Enable,
      AuthMode=Unidirectional,Result=Normal end}}
```

### [PROV] CreateLdev

CreateLdev is output when internal or external volumes are created. Create LDEVs is output when volumes of Thin Image or DP-VOLs are created.

#### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Lo	ogicalDevice[x]	The setting information of the LDEV
	ID	The LDEV ID
	ParityGroupID	The parity group ID to which the LDEV belongs
		"null" is output if an external volume is created.
	ExternalGroupID	The external volume group ID to which the LDEV belongs
		"null" is output if an internal volume is created.
	Emulation	The emulation type
	Capacity(Block)	The capacity
	Position	The LDEV ID (Initial number)
	MpUnitld	The MP unit ID assigned to the LDEV

Item	Description
T10pi	Indicates the setting status of the T10 PI attribute
	true: T10 Pl is enabled.
	false: T10 PI is disabled.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

# [PROV] CreateParityGroups

#### **Detailed Information 1**

	Item	Description
Pa	arityGroup[x]	The setting information of the parity group
	ID	The parity group ID
	RAIDLevel	The RAID level
	CachePartition	The CLPR information
	CLPR	The CLPR ID
	Encryption	The setting status of encryption
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Copy-backMode	The setting status of the copy-back mode
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Accelerated	The setting status of the accelerated compression
	Compression	true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Emulation	The emulation type
	Drive[x]	The information of the drive configuring the parity group

	Item	Description
	Location	The mounting position of the drive
Result		The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

#### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
ParityGroup[x]	The setting information of the parity group
ID	The parity group ID
RAIDLevel	The RAID level
CachePartition	The CLPR information
CLPR	The CLPR ID
Encryption	The setting status of encryption
	true: Enabled, false: Disabled
Copy-backMode	The setting status of the copy-back mode
	true: Enabled, false: Disabled
Accelerated	The setting status of the accelerated compression
Compression	true: Enabled, false: Disabled
Emulation	The emulation type
Drive[x]	The information of the drive configuring the parity group
Location	The mounting position of the drive
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Concatenate[x]	The information of the interleaved parity group
ParityGroup[x]	The information of the parity groups that make up the interleaved parity group
ID	The parity group ID

#### Example 1: Interleaved parity groups not being included

#### Example 2: Interleaved parity groups being included

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateParityGroups,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ParityGroup[0]{
    ID=1-1,RAIDLevel=2D+2D,
    CachePartition{
        CLPR=0},
    Encryption=true,Copy-backMode=true,Accelerated Compression=true,
    Emulation=OPEN-V,
    Drive[0]{
        Location=HDD0-0},
        Result=Normal end},
    Concatenate[0]{
        ParityGroup[0]{
        ID=1-1},
        ParityGroup[1]{
        ID=1-2}}}
```

## [PROV] CreateRemoteChapUser

#### **Detailed Information**

Item				Description
iS	iScsiPort[x]			The setting information of the port
	Port			The port ID to be set
	iScsiTarget[x]		[arget[x]	The iSCSI target information
		Id		The iSCSI target ID
		RemoteiScsiUser[x]		The user information of the CHAP authentication
			ChapUserId	The user ID of the CHAP authentication
			Result	The result of the operation

Item		Item	Description
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateRemoteChapUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
        Id=0,
        RemoteiScsiUser[0]{
        ChapUserId="ChapUserId",Result=Normal end}}}
```

## [PROV] CreateSlus

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Slus[x]	The setting information of the created LDEV with the SLU attribute
Ldevld	The LDEV ID
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Capacity	The capacity
MpUnitld	The MP Unit ID
	"Auto" indicates the auto assignment is enabled.
Clpr	The CLPR setting information
Id	The CLPR ID
Pool	The pool setting information
Id	The pool number
Id	The SLU ID
FullAllocation	Indicates the setting status of the Full Allocation

Item	Description
	true: Full Allocation is enabled.
	false: Full Allocation is disabled.

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateSlus,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Slus[0]{
   LdevId=0x00:0x00:0xBC,Result=Normal end,Capacity=8388608,
   MpUnitId=Auto,
   Clpr{
     Id=0},
   Pool{
     Id=9},
   Id="60-06-0E-81-30-76-D9-30-76-D9-00-00-00-00-BC",
   FullAllocation=false}}
```

# [PROV] CreateTiPairsWithSlu

#### **Detailed Information**

	Item		Description
Ti	TiPairs[x]		The setting information of the created Thin Image pair
	PrimaryVolume		The setting information of the primary volume
	Slu		The SLU information
		Id	The SLU ID
		Ldev	The LDEV information
		Id	The LDEV ID
	Ac	ccessAttribute	The access attribute
			FullAccess: Read/Write, ReadOnly: Read Only
	FastClone		The setting status of the fast clone for the snapshot
			true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Pool		The pool information
		Id	The pool number
	Result		The result of the operation

Item		Item	Description
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
			xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
	М	irrorUnit	The mirror unit number
	SnapshotSlu		The SLU information of the secondary volume
		Id	The SLU ID

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateTiPairsWithSlu,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{TiPairs[0]{
    PrimaryVolume{
        Slu{
        Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-00-00-30-00"},
        Ldev{
        Id=0x00:0x30:0x00}},
        AccessAttribute=ReadOnly,FastClone=false,
        Pool{
        Id=2},
        Result=Normal end,MirrorUnit=3,
        SnapshotSlu{
        Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-80-00-00-00"}}}
```

### [PROV] CreateTiVolumes

#### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
TiVolumes[x]		The setting information of the created secondary volume for Thin Image
	Ldevld	The LDEV ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	Capacity	The capacity

Item		Description
	MpUnitld	The MP Unit ID
		"Auto" indicates the auto assignment is enabled.
	Clpr	The CLPR setting information
	Id	The CLPR ID

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],CreateTiVolumes,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{TiVolumes[0]{
   LdevId=0x00:0x00:0xBC,Result=Normal end,Capacity=8388608,
   MpUnitId=Auto,
   Clpr{
      Id=0}}}
```

### [PROV] Delete Host Groups

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port to which the deleted or initialized host group belonged
HostGrpID	The host group number deleted or initialized
Num. of Host Groups	The number of host groups deleted or initialized

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Delete Host Groups,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID}
=[{XX,0xXXX},{XX,0xXXX}],Num. of Host Groups=2
```

### [PROV] Delete LDEVs

Delete LDEVs is output when volumes of Thin Image or DP-VOLs are deleted. DeleteLdev is output when internal or external volumes are deleted.

#### **Basic Information for Example 1 and 2**

Item	Description		
Snapshot	Operating for the Thin Image volumes.		
Thin Provisioning	Operating for the Dynamic Provisioning virtual volumes.		

#### Detailed Information for Example 1 and 2

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the deleted V-Vols
	These numbers are separated by colons and arranged in this order.
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>where xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of deleted V-Vols

#### Example 1: Deleting Thin Image volumes

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Delete LDEVs,Snapshot,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV, Result}=[{0x00: 0x00: 0x00, Normal end},
{0x00: 0x01: 0x00, Normal end},
{0x00: 0x02: 0x00, Normal end}],
Num. of LDEVs=3
```

#### **Example 2: Deleting DP-VOLs**

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Delete LDEVs,Thin Provisioning,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV, Result}=[{0x00: 0x00: 0x00, Normal end},
{0x00: 0x01: 0x00, Normal end},
{0x00: 0x02: 0x00, Normal end}],
Num. of LDEVs=3
```

## [PROV] Delete Login WWNs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port The port name where the host of deleted WWN was connect	
Delete WWN	The deleted WWN. WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.
Num. of WWNs	The number of WWNs deleted

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Delete Login WWNs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,Delete WWN}
=[{XX,0xXXXXXXXXXXX},{XX,0xXXXXXXXXXX}],
Num. of WWNs=2
```

# [PROV] Delete LUN Paths

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port to which the host group belongs
HostGrpID	The host group number where the LU path is deleted
LUN Indicates LUN where the LU path assignment is cancell	
Num. of Paths	The number of LU paths deleted

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Delete LUN Paths,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,LUN}
=[{XX,0xXXX,XXXX},{XX,0xXXX,XXXX},{XX,0xXXX,XXXX}],
Num. of Paths=3
```

# [PROV] Delete Resource Grps

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
VDKC-Box ID	The number of the VDKC-Box to which the deleted resource group belongs
Resource Group ID	The number of the deleted resource group
Result	The result of the operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Resource Groups	The number of deleted resource groups

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Delete Resource Grps,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{VDKC-Box ID,Resource Group ID,Result}
=[{0,1,Normal end},{0,2,Normal end}],Num. of Resource Groups=2
```

# [PROV] Delete VDKC-Box

### **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
VDKC-Box ID	The number of the deleted VDKC-Box
Result       The result of the operation         Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end         xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code	
Num. of VDKC- Boxes	The number of deleted VDKC-Boxes

### Example

```
RMI AP,,Task Name,[PROV],Delete VDKC-Box,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{VDKC-Box ID,Result}=[{1,Normal end}],Num. of VDKC-Boxes=1
```

# [PROV] DeleteAlus

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
Alus[x]		The setting information of the deleted LDEV with the ALU attribute
	Id	The ALU ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	LdevId	The LDEV ID

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],DeleteAlus,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Alus[0]{
    Id="60-06-0E-81-30-76-D9-30-76-D9-00-00-00-00-00-49",
    Result=Normal end,LdevId=0x00:0x00:0x49}}
```

## [PROV] DeleteDataSavingOfSlusAsync

This logged information indicates that this operation was only requested but not completed.

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
Slus[x]		The setting information of an LDEV with the SLU attribute, whose setting of capacity saving is enabled.
	Id	The SLU ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	LdevId	The LDEV ID

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV], DeleteDataSavingOfSlusAsync,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Slus[0]{
Id="60-06-0E-81-30-76-D9-30-76-D9-00-00-00-00-49",Result=Normal end,
LdevId=0x00:0x00:0x49}}
```

## [PROV] DeleteDataSavingOfThinProvisioningVolumesAsync

This logged information indicates that this operation was only requested but not completed.

#### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
ThinProvisioningVolu mes[x]		The setting information of an LDEV, whose setting of capacity saving is enabled.
	Id	The LDEV ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV], DeleteDataSavingOfThinProvisioningVolumesAsync,,
Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ThinProvisioningVolumes [0]{
Id="0x00:0x00:0x49",Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] DeleteiScsilnitiatorUser

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
iScsiPort[x]		The setting information of the port
	Port	The port ID to be set
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end

ltem		Description
		xxxx: Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

# [PROV] DeleteiScsiName

### **Detailed Information**

Item			Item	Description
iS	iScsiPort[x]		[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port			The port ID to be set
	iScsiTarget[x]		arget[x]	The iSCSI target information
	ld RemoteiScsiName[x]			The iSCSI target ID
			moteiScsiName[x]	The information of the iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
			Name	The iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
			Result	The result of the operation
				Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
				<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteiScsiName,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
       Id=0,
       RemoteiScsiName[0]{
        Name="Name",Result=Normal end}}}
```

# [PROV] DeleteiScsiPath

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
iScsiPath[x]	The path information between the iSCSI port on the local storage system and the iSCSI target on the remote storage system
iScsiPort	The information of the iSCSI port on the local storage system
Port	The port ID
RemoteiScsiPort	The information of the iSCSI port on the remote storage system
Function	Function that uses the iSCSI path
	UVM: Universal Volume Manager
	RemoteReplication: Remote Replication
ІрТуре	The type of the IP address
	IPv4: IPv4 address, IPv6: IPv6 address
IPv4Address	The IPv4 address*
IPv6Address	The IPv6 address*
RemoteiScsiTarget	The iSCSI target information
Name	The iSCSI name
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>ууууу</i> : Error code
* "null" is output if this item is not set.	

## Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteiScsiPath,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPath[0]{
    iScsiPort{
      Port=1A},
    RemoteiScsiPort{
      Function=UVM,IpType=IPv4,Ipv4Address=192.168.0.101,
      Ipv6Address=0:0:0:0:0:0:0,
      RemoteiScsiTarget{
```

```
Name="iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3a000"}},
Result=Normal end}
```

# [PROV] DeleteiScsiTarget

### **Detailed Information**

	ltem		Description
iS	iScsiPort[x]		The setting information of the port
	Po	ort	The port ID to be set
	iS	csiTarget[x]	The iSCSI target information
		Id	The iSCSI target ID
		Result	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteiScsiTarget,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
        Id=0,Result=Normal end}}}
```

## [PROV] DeleteLdev

DeleteLdev is output when internal or external volumes are deleted. Delete LDEVs is output when volumes of Thin Image or DP-VOLs are deleted.

### **Detailed Information**

	ltem	Description
LogicalDevice[x]		The setting information of the LDEV
	ID	The LDEV ID
	ParityGroupID	The parity group ID to which the LDEV belongs "null" is output if an external volume is deleted.
	ExternalGroupID	The external volume group ID to which the LDEV belongs

Item	Description
	"null" is output if an internal volume is deleted.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

## [PROV] DeleteLoginiScsiName

### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
iScsiPort[x]		The setting information of the port
	Port	The port ID to be set
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>ууууу</i> : Error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteLoginiScsiName,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] DeleteParityGroups

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
ParityGroup[x]	The setting information of the parity group

Item	Description
ID	The parity group ID
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	<i>xxx</i> х: Part code, <i>ууууу</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteParityGroups,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ParityGroup[0]{
    ID=1-1,Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] DeleteRemoteChapUser

### **Detailed Information**

	Item		Description
iS	csil	Port[x]	The setting information of the port
	Po	ort	The port ID to be set
	iS	csiTarget[x]	The iSCSI target information
		Id	The iSCSI target ID
		RemoteiScsiUser[x]	The user information of the CHAP authentication
		ChapUserId	The user ID of the CHAP authentication
		Result	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteRemoteChapUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
        Id=0,
        RemoteiScsiUser[0]{
        ChapUserId="ChapUserId",Result=Normal end}}}
```

# [PROV] DeleteSlus

### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Slus[x]		The setting information of the deleted LDEV with the SLU attribute
	Id	The SLU ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	LdevId	The LDEV ID

### Example

# [PROV] DeleteTargetChapUser

## **Detailed Information**

	Item		Description
iS	iScsiPort[x]		The setting information of the port
	Po	ort	The port ID to be set
	iS	csiTarget[x]	The iSCSI target information
		Id	The iSCSI target ID
		ChapUserId	The user ID of the CHAP authentication
		Result	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteTargetChapUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
        Id=0,ChapUserId="ChapUserId",Result=Normal end}}}
```

## [PROV] DeleteTiVolumes

### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Ti	Volumes[x]	The setting information of the deleted secondary volume for Thin Image
	LdevId	The LDEV ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DeleteTiVolumes,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{TiVolumes[0]{
   LdevId=0x00:0x10:0x00,Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] DRU Expiration Lock

### **Detailed Information**

Parameter	Description
SYSTEM:Enable	The expiration-lock setting is enabled in the storage system
SYSTEM:Disable	The expiration-lock setting is disabled in the storage system

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],DRU Expiration Lock,SYSTEM:Enable,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(Auth)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description			
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where th command device authentication setting is changed			
UserAuth	Indicates whether the command device authentication setting is enabled or disabled. Disable or Enable will appear.			
Num. of LDEVs	The number of logical volumes where the command device authentication setting is changed			

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Cmd Dev(Auth),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,UserAuth}=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,Disable},
{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,Enable}],Num. of LDEVs=2
```

# [PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp)

## **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description		
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the device groups setting is changed		
DevGrpDef	Indicates whether the device groups setting is enabled or disabled.		
	Disable or Enable will appear		
Num. of LDEVs	The number of logical volumes where the device groups setting is changed		

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,DevGrpDef}
=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,Disable},{0xXX:0xXX,Enable}],
Num. of LDEVs=2
```

## [PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(Sec)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description			
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device security setting is changed			
CommandDevSe c	Indicates whether the command device security setting is enabled or disabled. Disable or Enable will appear.			
Num. of LDEVs	The number of logical volumes that the command device security setting is changed			

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Cmd Dev(Sec),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,CommandDevSec}
=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,Disable},{0xXX:0xXX;Enable}],
Num. of LDEVs=2
```

# [PROV] Edit Command Devices

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description			
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device setting is changed			
CommandDev	Indicates whether the command device setting is enabled or disabled.			
	Disable or Enable will appear.			
Num. of LDEVs	The number of logical volumes where the command device setting is changed			

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Command Devices,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,CommandDev}=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,Disable},
{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,Enable}],Num. of LDEVs=2
```

# [PROV] Edit DRU Attribute

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description		
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the attribute is set		
Attribute	The set attribute in hexadecimal. Each bit (0–7) of 1 byte corresponds to the setting item. 1 is assigned to each bit when the setting is enabled and 0 (zero) is assigned to each bit when the setting is disabled. Each bit represents the following attributes:		
	<ul> <li>Bit 0: Mounting of LDEV (fixed to 1)</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Bit 1: Setting of S-VOL Disable</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Bit 2: Setting of Zero Read Cap mode</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Bit 3: Setting of Invisible mode</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Bit 4: Setting of reserve</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Bit 5: Fixed to 0 (zero)*</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Bit 6: Setting of Read Only attribute*</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Bit 7: Setting of Protect attribute*</li> </ul>		
	When 0x88 is output to the attribute, for example, Read/Write attribute is set to the logical volume to show that the reserve setting has been enabled.		
	A hyphen (-) is output when a setting is not changed.		
RT	The number of days set in Retention Term.		
	A hyphen (-) is output when setting is not changed.		
Result	The result of operation		
	Normal end: Normal end,		
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end		
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code		
Num. of LDEVs	The number of logical volumes where the attribute has been set		
*When bit 5, 6, and	d 7 are all 0 (zero), Read/Write has been set.		

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],Edit DRU Attribute,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Attribute,RT,Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x01,0x80,100,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x02,0x82,Unlimited,Error(9605-8122)},
```

```
{0x00:0x00:0x03,0x81,200,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x03,0x81,xxxx,Normal end}],
Num. of LDEVs=XXX
```

# [PROV] Edit Full Allocation

### **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description			
Pool ID	The pool ID associated with the virtual volume of Dynamic Provisioning			
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDEV ID of the virtual volume of Dynamic Provisioning			
Full Allocation	Indicates the setting status of the Full Allocation			
	Enable: Full Allocation is enabled.			
	Disable: Full Allocation is disabled.			
Result	The result of operation			
	Normal end: Normal end,			
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end			
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code			
Num. of VOLs	The number of virtual volumes of Dynamic Provisioning whose page reservation settings were changed			

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Full Allocation,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,LDKC:CU:LDEV,Full Allocation,Result}
=[{0,0x00:0x00:0x00,Enable,Normal end}],Num. of VOLs=1
```

# [PROV] Edit Host

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description		
Port	The name of the port where the host is connected		
HostGrpID	The host group number on which the host with WWN or nickname of the host bus adapter being changed is registered		

Item	Description			
WWN	Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter before change. WWN is represented in hexadecimal			
Change WWN	Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter after change			
Change Nickname	The nickname of the host bus adapter after change			
Num. of WWNs	The number of host bus adapters (WWN) where the settings have been changed			

# [PROV] Edit Host Grps(Mode)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description	
Port	The name of the port to which the host group belongs.	
HostGrpID	The host group number where the host group names have been changed.	
Mode	The specified host mode. See the <i>Provisioning Guide</i> for the meaning of the host mode number.	
Option[0:31]	The specified host mode option. 128 host mode options from 0 to	
Option[32:63]	127 are output in groups of 32 options.	
Option[64:95]	The following tables show the output values corresponding to the host mode options.	
Option[96:127]	See the <i>Provisioning Guide</i> for the meaning of the host mode options.	
Num. of Host Groups	The number of host groups that the host mode setting is changed.	

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Host Grps(Mode),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,Mode,Option[0:31],Option[32:63],Option[64:95],
Option[96:127]}
=[{XX,0xXXX,0x00,0x20000000,0x00000000,0x00000000},
{XX,0xXXX,0x09,0x00080000,0x00000000,0x00000000}],
Num. of Host Groups=2
```

## Host mode option and output contents of Option

### Host mode option 0 to 31 and output contents of Option[0:31]

Host mode option	Value of Option[0:31]	Host mode option	Value of Option[0:31]
0	0×8000000	16	0x00008000
1	0x4000000	17	0x00004000
2	0x20000000	18	0x00002000
3	0x1000000	19	0x00001000
4	0x08000000	20	0x00000800
5	0x04000000	21	0x00000400
6	0x02000000	22	0x00000200
7	0x01000000	23	0x00000100
8	0x00800000	24	0x0000080
9	0x00400000	25	0x0000040
10	0x00200000	26	0x0000020
11	0x00100000	27	0x0000010
12	0x00080000	28	0x0000008
13	0x00040000	29	0x0000004
14	0x00020000	30	0x0000002
15	0x00010000	31	0x0000001

Host mode option	Value of Option[32:63]	Host mode option	Value of Option[32:63]
32	0x8000000	48	0x00008000
33	0x4000000	49	0x00004000
34	0x20000000	50	0x00002000
35	0x1000000	51	0x00001000
36	0x08000000	52	0x00000800
37	0x04000000	53	0x00000400
38	0x02000000	54	0x00000200
39	0x01000000	55	0x00000100
40	0x00800000	56	0x0000080
41	0x00400000	57	0x0000040
42	0x00200000	58	0x0000020
43	0x00100000	59	0x0000010
44	0x00080000	60	0x0000008
45	0x00040000	61	0x0000004
46	0x00020000	62	0x0000002
47	0x00010000	63	0x0000001

## Host mode option 32 to 63 and output contents of Option[32:63]

## Host mode option 64 to 95 and output contents of Option[64:95]

Host mode option	Value of Option[64:95]	Host mode option	Value of Option[64:95]
64	0x8000000	80	0x00008000
65	0x4000000	81	0x00004000
66	0x20000000	82	0x00002000
67	0x1000000	83	0x00001000
68	0x08000000	84	0x00000800
69	0x04000000	85	0x00000400

Host mode option	Value of Option[64:95]	Host mode option	Value of Option[64:95]
70	0x02000000	86	0x00000200
71	0x0100000	87	0x00000100
72	0x00800000	88	0x0000080
73	0x00400000	89	0x00000040
74	0x00200000	90	0x0000020
75	0x00100000	91	0x00000010
76	0x00080000	92	0x0000008
77	0x00040000	93	0x00000004
78	0x00020000	94	0x0000002
79	0x00010000	95	0x0000001

## Host mode option 96 to 127 and output contents of Option[96:127]

Host mode option	Value of Option[96:127]	Host mode option	Value of Option[96:127]
96	0x8000000	112	0x00008000
97	0x4000000	113	0x00004000
98	0x2000000	114	0x00002000
99	0x1000000	115	0x00001000
100	0x08000000	116	0x00000800
101	0x04000000	117	0x00000400
102	0x02000000	118	0x00000200
103	0x0100000	119	0x00000100
104	0x00800000	120	0x0000080
105	0x00400000	121	0x0000040
106	0x00200000	122	0x0000020
107	0x00100000	123	0x0000010
108	0x00080000	124	0x0000008

Host mode option	Value of Option[96:127]	Host mode option	Value of Option[96:127]
109	0x00040000	125	0x0000004
110	0x00020000	126	0x0000002
111	0x00010000	127	0x0000001

When more than one option is set, a logical sum of their values is output. For example, if 0x200C0000 is output to Option[0:31], it means the host mode options [2], [12], and [13] are set.

# [PROV] Edit Host Grps(Name)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port to which the host group belongs
HostGrpID	The host group number where the host group names have been changed
HostGrpName	The name of the host group. If the name is changed, the name after change is indicated
Num. of Host Groups	The number of host groups where the settings have been changed

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Host Grps(Name),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,HostGrpName}
=[{XX,0xXXX,XXXXXXXXXXXXX},{XX,0xXXX,XXXXXXXXXX}],
Num. of Host Groups=2
```

# [PROV] Edit LDEVs(tier)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool number of the edited LDEV

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, CU number and the LDEV number of the edited volume
Tier Relocation	Indicates whether the tier relocation is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Num. of LDEVs	The number of edited LDEVs

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit LDEVs(tier),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,LDKC:CU:LDEV,Tier Relocation}
=[{1,0x00:0x01:0x0F,Disable}],Num. of LDEVs = 1
```

## [PROV] Edit External LDEV Tier Rank

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description			
Pool ID	The number of the pool where the edited pool volumes are assigned			
Pool Result	The result of editing pool volumes per pool			
	Normal end: Normal end			
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end			
	Not Execute: Not executed			
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code			
Num. of Pools	The number of pools whose pool volumes are edited			
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the edited pool volume			
External LDEV	The external LDEV tier rank of the edited pool volume			
Tier Rank	High: An external volume (High)			
	Middle/Internal: An external volume (Middle) or an internal volume			
	Low: An external volume (Low)			
LDEV Result	The result of editing pool volumes per pool volume			
	Normal end: Normal end			
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end			

Item	Description				
Not Execute: Not executed					
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code				
Num. of LDEVs	The number of edited pool volumes				

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit External LDEV Tier Rank,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,Pool Result}=[{1,Normal end}],Num. of Pools=1
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,External LDEV Tier Rank,LDEV Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,Middle/Internal,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x01,Middle/Internal,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x02,Middle/Internal,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=3
```

## [PROV] Edit MP Units

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description			
DKC	The DKC number			
MP Unit ID	The MP Unit number in the DKC module			
Auto Assignment	Indicates whether the auto assignment setting is enabled or disabled.			
	Enable or Disable will appear			
Result	The result of operation			
	Normal end: Normal end,			
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end			
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code			
Num. of MP Units	The number of specified MP Units			

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit MP Units,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{DKC,MP Unit ID,Auto Assignment,Result}
=[{0,00,Enable,Normal end}],Num. of MP Units=1
```

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Address)

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description			
Port	The name of the port that the address has been changed			
Fibre Addr.	The address of Fibre Channel port after change using the number from 1 to 126. See the following table for relation of number and Fibre Channel port address.			
Num. of Ports	The number of ports where address has been changed			

## Addresses of Fibre Channel Port

Value	Address*	Value	Address*	Value	Address*	Value	Address*
1	EF (0)	33	B2 (32)	65	72 (64)	97	3A (96)
2	E8 (1)	34	B1 (33)	66	71 (65)	98	39 (97)
3	E4 (2)	35	AE (34)	67	6E (66)	99	36 (98)
4	E2 (3)	36	AD (35)	68	6D (67)	100	35 (99)
5	E1 (4)	37	AC (36)	69	6C (68)	101	34 (100)
6	E0 (5)	38	AB (37)	70	6B (69)	102	33 (101)
7	DC (6)	39	AA (38)	71	6A (70)	103	32 (102)
8	DA (7)	40	A9 (39)	72	69 (71)	104	31 (103)
9	D9 (8)	41	A7 (40)	73	67 (72)	105	2E (104)
10	D6 (9)	42	A6 (41)	74	66 (73)	106	2D (105)
11	D5 (10)	43	A5 (42)	75	65 (74)	107	2C (106)
12	D4 (11)	44	A3 (43)	76	63 (75)	108	2B (107)
13	D3 (12)	45	9F (44)	77	5C (76)	109	2A (108)
14	D2 (13)	46	9E (45)	78	5A (77)	110	29 (109)
15	D1 (14)	47	9D (46)	79	59 (78)	111	27 (110)
16	CE (15)	48	9B (47)	80	56 (79)	112	26 (111)
17	CD (16)	49	98 (48)	81	55 (80)	113	25 (112)
18	CC (17)	50	97 (49)	82	54 (81)	114	23 (113)

Value	Address*	Value	Address*	Value	Address*	Value	Address*
19	CB (18)	51	90 (50)	83	53 (82)	115	1F (114)
20	CA (19)	52	8F (51)	84	52 (83)	116	1E (115)
21	C9 (20)	53	88 (52)	85	51 (84)	117	1D (116)
22	C7 (21)	54	84 (53)	86	4E (85)	118	1B (117)
23	C6 (22)	55	82 (54)	87	4D (86)	119	18 (118)
24	C5 (23)	56	81 (55)	88	4C (87)	120	17 (119)
25	C3 (24)	57	80 (56)	89	4B (88)	121	10 (120)
26	BC (25)	58	7C (57)	90	4A (89)	122	0F (121)
27	BA (26)	59	7A (58)	91	49 (90)	123	08 (122)
28	B9 (27)	60	79 (59)	92	47 (91)	124	04 (123)
29	B6 (28)	61	76 (60)	93	46 (92)	125	02 (124)
30	B5 (29)	62	75 (61)	94	45 (93)	126	01 (125)
31	B4 (30)	63	74 (62)	95	43 (94)	-	-
32	B3 (31)	64	73 (63)	96	3C (95)	-	-
* Addre	* Addresses outside parentheses indicate arbitrated-loop physical address (AL-PA).						

\* Addresses outside parentheses indicate arbitrated-loop physical address (AL-PA). Addresses in parentheses indicate loop IDs.

### Example

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Security)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port where the LUN security setting is changed
Switch	Indicates whether the LUN security setting is enabled or disabled. Disable or Enable is output
Num. of Ports	The number of ports where the LUN security setting is changed

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Ports(Security),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Port,Switch}=[{XX,Disable},{XX,Enable}],Num. of Ports=2
```

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Speed)

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port that the channel speed is set
Speed(Gbps)	The channel speed set
	1: 1 Gbps, 2: 2 Gbps, 4: 4 Gbps, 8: 8 Gbps, Auto: Auto mode
Num. of Ports	The number of ports where the channel speed is set

### Example

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Topology)

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port where the topology of Fibre Channel is changed.
Fabric	Indicates whether the Fabric switch is enabled or disabled. Disable or Enable is output.
Connection	The connecting mode of the Fabric switch selected. FC-AL: FC-AL is selected, P-to-P: P-to-P is selected
Num. of Ports	The number of ports where the topology of Fibre Channel is changed

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Ports(Topology),,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,Fabric,Connection}=[{XX,Enable,FC-AL},{XX,Disable,FC-AL},
{XX,Enable,P-to-P},{XX,Disable,P-to-P}],Num. of Ports=4
```

# [PROV] Edit Resource Grp

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
VDKC-Box ID	The number of the VDKC-Box to which the configured resource group belongs
Resource Group ID	The number of the configured resource group
Resource Group Name	The contents of the setting for the changed resource group name
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of Resource Groups	The number of resource groups that operated the setting

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Resource Grp,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{VDKC-Box ID,Resource Group ID,Resource Group Name,Result}
=[{0,1,RSG1,Normal end}],Num. of Resource Groups=1
```

## [PROV] Edit Tiering Policy

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Tiering Policy ID	The tiering policy ID

Item	Description
Tiering Policy Name	The tiering policy name
	This is output when a tiering policy name is set.
Tier1 Max(%)	The upper limit threshold value for the Tier1
	The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%).
	This is output when an upper limit threshold value for the Tier1 is set.
Tier1 Min(%)	The lower limit threshold value for the Tier1
	The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%).
	This is output when a lower limit threshold value for the Tier1 is set.
Tier3 Max(%)	The upper limit threshold value for the Tier3
	The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%).
	This is output when an upper limit threshold value for the Tier3 is set.
Tier3 Min(%)	The lower limit threshold value for the Tier3
	The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%).
	This is output when a lower limit threshold value for the Tier3 is set.
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not Executed
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of Policies	The number of tiering policies that was set

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit Tiering Policy,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Tiering Policy ID,Tiering Policy Name,Tier1 Max(%),
Tier1 Min(%),Tier3 Max(%),Tier3 Min(%),Result}
=[{6,SamplePolicy,90,10,90,10,Normal end}],Num. of Policies=1
```

# [PROV] Edit V-VOL Option

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool associated with the V-VOL for Dynamic Provisioning to which Tiering policy is set
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, CU number, and LDEV number of the V-VOL for Dynamic Provisioning
Tiering Policy ID	The Tiering Policy ID
	This is output when the tiering policy is set.
New Page	The new page assignment tier
Assignment Tier	Middle: A middle performance tier, High: A high performance tier, Low: A low performance tier
	This is output when the new page assignment tier is set.
Relocation Priority	The relocation priority information
	Default: Normal, Prioritize: Prioritized
	This is output when the relocation priority information is set.
Result	The result of the operation.
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of VOLs	The number of operated V-VOLs for Dynamic Provisioning

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit V-VOL Option,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,LDKC:CU:LDEV,Tiering Policy ID,
New Page Assignment Tier,Relocation Priority,Result}
=[{0,0x00:0x00:0x00,1,Middle,Default,Normal end}],
Num. of VOLs=1
```

# [PROV] Edit/Delete Pools

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The operation on the pool
	Change: Changing pool information about the threshold and the subscription limit
	Change Tier: Changing information about Dynamic Tiering
	Delete: Delete pool
Pool ID	The pool ID of the pool where the settings have been changed or the number of the pool that have been deleted
Pool Type	The pool type
	Dynamic Provisioning: Dynamic Provisioning, Thin Image: Thin Image
Multi Tier Pool	The setting status of the multi-tier mode and active flash function for the pool
	Enable(Active Flash): Both Dynamic Tiering and active flash are enabled.
	Enable: Dynamic Tiering is enabled and active flash is disabled.
	Disable: Both Dynamic Tiering and active flash are disabled.
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".
	If Pool Type is Thin Image, a hyphen (-) is output.
Warning	The warning threshold of the usage rate of the pool in percent (%).
Threshold(%)	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".
Depletion Threshold(%)	The depletion threshold of the usage rate of the pool in percent (%).
	If the depletion threshold is not specified, this percentage is not output.
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".
	If Pool Type is Thin Image, or if the depletion threshold is not specified, a hyphen (-) is output.
Subscription Limit(%)	The reserve amount of the pool where the setting was changed. The unit is percent (%).
	If the reserve amount is not specified, it outputs "Unlimited".
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".

Item	Description
	If Pool Type is Thin Image, a hyphen (-) is output.
Protect V-VOLs when I/O fails to	Indicates whether the setting of the protect access attribute on the virtual volume is enabled or disabled when the pool is blocked.
Blocked Pool VOL	Yes: Enabled, No: Disabled
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".
	If the pool type is not Dynamic Provisioning, a hyphen (-) is output.
Protect V-VOLs when I/O fails to	Indicates whether the setting of the protect access attribute on the virtual volume is enabled or disabled when the pool is full.
Full Pool	Yes: Enabled, No: Disabled
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".
	If the pool type is not Dynamic Provisioning, a hyphen (-) is output.
Tier	The auto control mode of the created or expanded pool.
Management	Auto: Auto, Manual: Manual
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".
	If Multi Tier Pool is anything other than Enable, a hyphen (-) is output.
Cycle Time	The cycle of performance monitoring for the pool.
	0.5: every thirty minutes, 1: every one hour, 2: every two hours, 4: every four hours, 8: every eight hours, 24: every twenty-four hours
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".
	If Tier Management is anything other than Auto, a hyphen (-) is output.
Monitoring	The monitoring period of the pool.
Period	Format: "H1:M1-H2:M2" H1: The time when the monitoring starts (hour) M1: The time when the monitoring starts (minute) H2: The time when the monitoring ends (hour) M2: The time when the monitoring ends (minute).
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".
	If Cycle Time is anything other than 24, a hyphen (-) is output.
Monitoring Mode	The monitoring mode
	Continuous Mode: Continuous mode, Period Mode: Period mode
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".
	lf Multi Tier Pool is anything other than Enable, a hyphen (-) is output.

Item	Description
Data Direct	Indicates the setting status of Data Direct Mapping
Mapping	Enable: Data Direct Mapping is enabled.
	Disable: Data Direct Mapping is disabled.
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".
Suspend TI pairs when depletion	Indicates the setting status of Suspend Thin Image pairs when depletion threshold is exceeded
threshold is exceeded	Yes: Suspend Thin Image pairs is enabled when the depletion threshold is exceeded.
	No: Suspend Thin Image pairs is disabled even if the depletion threshold is exceeded.
	This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pools	The number of pools where the settings have been changed or the number of pools that have been deleted
Tier	The tier number
	This item is output only when the "Command" is "Change Tier".
Buffer Space for	The capacity rate of buffer space for new page assignment
New page assignment(%)	The unit is percent (%)
	This item is output only when the "Command" is "Change Tier".
Buffer Space for	The capacity rate of buffer space for Tier relocation
Tier relocation(%)	The unit is percent (%)
	This item is output only when the "Command" is "Change Tier".
Tier Result	The result of Tier operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not Executed
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	This item is output only when the "Command" is "Change Tier".
Num. of Tiers	The number of Tiers for the created pools

Item	Description
	This item is output only when the "Command" is "Change Tier".

## [PROV] Edit/Delete UUIDs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, CU number, and LDEV number
UUID	The configured UUID. There is no output if the UUID was deleted.
Num. of UUIDs	The number of UUIDs configured

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Edit/Delete UUIDs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,UUID}
=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,abcdefg},{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,12345},
{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,}],Num. of UUIDs=3
```

## [PROV] EditiScsiInitiatorUser

#### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
iS	csiPort[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port	The port ID

Item		Description
iS	csilnitiator	The iSCSI initiator information
	iScsiUser	The authentication information
	UserId	The CHAP user name
		"null" is output if this item is not set or changed.
Re	esult	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],EditiScsiInitiatorUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
   Port=1A,
   iScsiInitiator{
      iScsiUser{
        UserId="CHAPUser"}},
   Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] EditiScsiName

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Item	Description
iScsiPort[x]		Port[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port		The port ID to be set
	Re	emoteiScsiName[x]	The information of the iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
		Name	The iSCSI name of the host bus adapter before change
		ChangeName	The iSCSI name of the host bus adapter after change
		Result	The result of the operation.
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],EditiScsiName,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    RemoteiScsiName[0]{
        Name="Name",ChangeName="ChangeName",Result=Normal end}}}
```

## [PROV] EditiScsiNickName

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Item	Description
iScsiPort[x]		Port[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port		The port ID to be set
	Re	emoteiScsiName[x]	The information of the iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
		Name	The iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
		NickName	The host name (nick name) after change
		Result	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

#### Example

# [PROV] EditiScsiTarget

### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
iS	csiPort[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port	The port ID to be set
	iScsiTarget[x]	The iSCSI target information

Item		Item	Description
		Id	The iSCSI target ID
		Name	The iSCSI target name <sup>*</sup>
		Alias	The iSCSI target alias <sup>*</sup>
		UserAuthSwitch	The setting status of the CHAP user authentication <sup>*</sup>
			Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled, UseHostSetting: Using host settings
		AuthMode	The authentication mode <sup>*</sup>
			Unidirectional: One-way, Mutual: Two-way
		Result	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
* "null" is output if this item is not set or changed.			

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],EditiScsiTarget,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
       Id=0,Name="Name",Alias="Alias",UserAuthSwitch=Enable,
       AuthMode=Unidirectional,Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] EditiSNS

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Item	Description
iScsiPort[x]		Port[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port		The port ID to be set
	iSı	nsServer	The iSNS server information
		Enabled	Indicates whether the iSNS server is used.
			true: iSNS server is used.
			false: iSNS server is not used.

		Item	Description
		ІрТуре	The IP type (IPv4 or IPv6) of the iSNS server*
		IPv4Address	The IPv4 address of the iSNS server*
		IPv6Address	The IPv6 address of the iSNS server*
		TcpPortNumber	The TCP port number*
	Re	esult	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
*	* "null" is output if this item is not set or changed.		

# [PROV] EditPortInfo

## **Detailed Information**

		Item	Description
iS	iScsiPort[x]		The setting information of the port
	Po	ort	The port ID to be set
	IP	v4	The setting information of IPv4
		IpAddress	The IP address of IPv4 <sup>*</sup>
		SubNetMask	The subnet mask of IPv4 <sup>*</sup>
		DefaultGateway	The IP address of the default gateway of IPv4*
	IPv6		The setting information of IPv6
		Available	The setting status of IPv6 Mode <sup>*</sup>
			true: Enabled, false: Disabled

Item		Description
	LinkLocalAddress	The setting information of the local link address of IPv6
	AutoMode	The setting status of the local link address of IPv6*
		true: Automatic, false: Manual
	ManualAddress	The local link address set manually*
	GlobalAddress	The setting information of the global address and the global address 2 of IPv6
	AutoMode	The setting status of the global address and the global address 2 of IPv6 <sup>*</sup>
		true: Automatic, false: Manual
	ManualAddress	The global address set manually <sup>*</sup>
	GlobalAddress2	The setting information of the global address 2 of IPv6
	ManualAddress	The global address 2 set manually*
	DefaultGateway	The setting information of the default gateway of IPv6
	AssignedAddress	The address of the default gateway of IPv6*
Тс	pPortNumber	The TCP port number*
Se	electiveAck	The setting status of the selective ACK*
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
D	elayedAck	The setting status of the delayed ACK*
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
Тс	pWindowSize(KB)	The window size of TCP*
Et	hernetMtuSize	The information of the Ethernet MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit)
	Mtu(byte)	The size of the Ethernet MTU*
VI	an	The information of the VLAN
	AvailableTagging	The setting status of the VLAN tagging mode <sup>*</sup>
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Removalld	The removed VLAN ID*
	AdditionId	The added VLAN ID*

	Item	Description	
KeepAl iveTim er(sec ond)	The setting value of the Keep Alive timer <sup>*</sup>		
Result	The result of the operation		
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end		
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code		
* "null"	* "null" is output if this item is not set or changed.		

```
RMI AP,, [PROV], EditPortInfo,, Normal end, Seq. = xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
 Port=1A,
 IPv4{
   IpAddress=192.168.0.100,SubNetMask=255.255.255.0,
   DefaultGateway=0.0.0.0},
 IPv6{
   Available=true,
   LinkLocalAddress{
    GlobalAddress{
    GlobalAddress2{
    DefaultGateway{
     AssignedAddress=0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0;}
 TcpPortNumber=3260,SelectiveAck=true,DelayedAck=true,
 TcpWindowSize(KB)=64,
 EthernetMtuSize{
   Mtu(byte)=1500},
 Vlan{
   AvailableTagging=true,RemovalId=1,AdditionId=2},
 KeepAliveTimer(second)=60,Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] EditRemoteChapUser

## **Detailed Information**

Item			Description
iS	csil	Port[x]	The setting information of the port
	Port		The port ID to be set
	Re	emoteiScsiUser[x]	The user information of the CHAP authentication
		ChapUserId	The user ID of the CHAP authentication before change
		ChangeChapUserl d	The user ID of the CHAP authentication after change "null" is output if this item is not set or changed.
		Result	The result of the operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

## Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],EditRemoteChapUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    RemoteiScsiUser[0]{
        ChapUserId="ChapUserId",ChangeChapUserId="ChangeChapUserId",
        Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] EditRemoteTargetUser

	Item	Description
ConnectionTest		Indicates whether to perform the connection test after editing iSCSI paths
		true: Test is performed.
		false: Test is not performed.
iS	csiPath[x]	The path information between the iSCSI port on the local storage system and the iSCSI target on the remote storage system
	iScsiPort	The information of the iSCSI port on the local storage system

	Item		Item	Description
		Po	ort	The Port ID
	Re	emo	oteiScsiPort	The information of the iSCSI port on the remote storage system
		lp	Туре	The type of the IP address
				IPv4: IPv4 address, IPv6: IPv6 address
		IP	v4Address	The IPv4 address*
		IP	v6Address	The IPv6 address*
		Тс	pPortNumber	The TCP port number
		Re	emoteiScsiTarget	The iSCSI target information
			Name	The iSCSI name
			iScsiUser	The authentication information
			AuthSwitch	Indicates whether the CHAP authentication method is enabled or disabled <sup>*</sup>
				None: CHAP is disabled.
				CHAP: CHAP is enabled.
			AuthMode	Indicates the CHAP authentication mode*
				Unidirectional: CHAP is one-way.
				Mutual: CHAP is two-way.
			Userld	The CHAP user name <sup>*</sup>
	Re	esu	lt	The result of the operation
				Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
				<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
* '	"null" is output if this item is not set or changed.			

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],EditRemoteTargetUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ConnectionTest=true,
iScsiPath[0]{
    iScsiPort{
      Port=1A},
    RemoteiScsiPort{
      IpType=IPv4,Ipv4Address=192.168.0.101,
      Ipv6Address=0:0:0:0:0:0:0.TcpPortNumber=3260,
```

```
RemoteiScsiTarget{
    Name="iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3a000",
    iScsiUser{
        AuthSwitch=None,AuthMode=Unidirectional,UserId="CHAPUser"}},
Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] EditT10piMode

## **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
P	ort[x]	The setting information of the T10 PI mode on the port
	Port	The ID of a port representing ports that share the T10 PI mode
	T10pi	The setting status of the T10 PI mode
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
		"null" is output if this item is not set or changed.
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],EditT10piMode,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port[0]{
    Port=1A,T10pi=true,Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] EditTargetChapUser

## **Detailed Information**

		Item	Description
iS	iScsiPort[x]		The setting information of the port
	Port		The port ID to be set
	iSo	csiTarget[x]	The iSCSI target information
		Id	The iSCSI target ID
		ChapUserId	The user ID of the CHAP authentication

Item		Description
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],EditTargetChapUser,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{iScsiPort[0]{
    Port=1A,
    iScsiTarget[0]{
       Id=0,ChapUserId="ChapUserId",Result=Normal end}}}
```

# [PROV] ExecBindingOperation

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
BindingOperations[x]	The setting information when an LDEV with the SLU attribute is bound to the LDEV with the ALU attribute or when an LDEV with the SLU attribute is unbounded from the LDEV with the ALU attribute
	Binding can be operated from hosts associated with vSphere. Unbinding can be operated from hosts associated with vSphere or Device Manager - Storage Navigator.
Operation	Type of operations
	Bind: Bind mode, Unbind: Unbind mode
Port	The port number of the LUN path set to the LDEV with the ALU attribute
HostGroup	The host group number of the LUN path set to the LDEV with the ALU attribute
Lun	The LUN ID of the LUN path set to the LDEV with the ALU attribute
Alu	The setting information of the LDEV with the ALU attribute
Id	The ALU ID

		Item	Description
		Ldev	The setting information of the LDEV
		Id	The LDEV ID
	Slu		The setting information of the LDEV with the SLU attribute
		Id	The SLU ID
		Ldev	The setting information of the LDEV
		Id	The LDEV ID
		Secondaryld	The secondary ID
	Result		The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],ExecBindingOperation,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{BindingOperations[0]{
    Operation=Bind,Port=1A,HostGroup=0,Lun=0,
    Alu{
    Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-00-00-00-01",
    Ldev{
        Id=0x00:0x00:0x01}},
    Slu{
        Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-00-00-00-02",
        Ldev{
        Id=0x00:0x00:0x02},
        SecondaryId="E2-00-00-00-02-00"},
    Result=Normal end}
```

## [PROV] Expand V-VOLs

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the V-VOL

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of the pool corresponding to the expanded V-VOL
Capacity	The capacity of the V-VOL after expanding in LBAs
Num. of VOLs	The number of expanded V-VOLs

## [PROV] ExpandSlus

## **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Slus[x]		The setting information of the LDEV with the SLU attribute whose capacity is increased
	Id	The SLU ID
	Poolld	The number of an associated pool
	Capacity	The capacity after it is increased
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	LdevId	The LDEV ID

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],ExpandSlus,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Slus[0]{
    Id="60-06-0E-81-30-76-D9-30-76-D9-00-00-00-00-15-01",PoolId=2,
    Capacity=96158,Result=Normal end,LdevId=0x00:0x15:0x01}}
```

## [PROV] Format LDEVs

The logged information indicates that the Format operation was only requested but not completed.

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs to be formatted.

#### Example

## [PROV] Format LDEVs(Q)

The logged information indicates that the Quick Format operation was only requested but not completed.

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs to be formatted

### Example

## [PROV] InitializeDuplicatedData

## **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Pool		Indicates the information of the pool that initialized duplicated data
	ID	The pool number

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV], InitializeDuplicatedData,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool{Id=0}}
```

## [PROV] Initialize Pools

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Initialize Pools,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

## [PROV] LDEV Name

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number
Name	The character string of a LDEV nickname
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not Executed
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of specified LDEVs

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],LDEV Name,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Name,Result} =[{0x00:0x00:0x00,nickname\_0000,Normal end}, {0x00:0x80:0xFF,\$%0x0080,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2

## [PROV] LdevForceRestore

## **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Lo	ogicalDevice[x]	The information of the LDEV that is forcibly restored
	ID	The ID of the LDEV

### Example

RMI AP,,[PROV],LdevForceRestore,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +{LogicalDevice[0]{

ID=0x00:0x00:0x00} }

## [PROV] MapSecondaryVolumeWithSlu

## **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Ti	iPairs[x]	The setting information of Thin Image pairs whose secondary volume is mapped
	SnapshotSlu	The SLU information
	Id	The SLU ID
	SecondaryVolume	The information of the secondary volume
	Ldev	The LDEV information
	Id	The LDEV ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],MapSecondaryVolumeWithSlu,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{TiPairs[0]{
    SnapshotSlu{
    Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-80-00-00-00"},
    SecondaryVolume{
        Ldev{
            Id=0x00:0x00:0x06}},
    Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] Monitor Pools

This log information does not indicate the completion of performance monitoring processing of pools but the completion of performance monitoring operation of pools.

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool where the performance monitoring started
Result	The result of starting the performance monitoring of pools
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ):Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not executed
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pools	The number of pools where the performance monitoring started

#### **Detailed Information**

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],Monitor Pools,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,Result}=[{1,Normal end}],Num. of Pools = 1
```

## [PROV] Move Resources

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Resource Group ID(From)	The source resource group ID to which the resource belongs

Item	Description
Resource Group ID(To)	The target resource group ID
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the moved LDEV.
LDEVResult	The result of the LDEV
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>ууууу</i> : Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of moved LDEVs
PG	The number of a moved parity group
	E1-1: In the case of an external volume
	V1-1: In the case of a virtual volume
	X1-1: In the case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume
PGResult	The result of the parity group
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of PGs	The number of moved parity groups
Port	The name of a moved port
PortResult	The result of the port
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Ports	The number of moved ports
Port(HostGrp)	The port name of a moved host group
HostGrpID	The host group ID of the moved host group
HostGrpResult	The result of the host group
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,

Item	Description
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Host Groups	The number of moved host groups
Num. of Resource Groups	The number of resource groups that operated the setting

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Move Resources,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Resource Group ID(From),Resource Group ID(To),Result}
={1,0,Normal end}
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVResult}=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x01,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
++{PG,PGResult}=[{E1-1,Normal end},{E1-2,Normal end}],
Num. of PGs=2
++{Port,PortResult}=[{1A,Normal end},{2A,Normal end}],
Num. of Ports=2
++{Port(HostGrp),HostGrpID,HostGrpResult}
=[{1A,0x01,Normal end},{1A,0x02,Normal end}],Num. of Host Groups=2
+Num. of Resource Groups=1
```

## [PROV] OperateSiPairsWithSlu

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Item	Description	
0	per	ratio	onCode	The ShadowImage pair operation
			PairCreate: Create pairs, PairDelete: Delete pairs, CreateAndQuickSplit: Create and split pairs, QuickResync: Resynchronize pairs	
Si	SiPairs[x]		(]	The setting information of ShadowImage pairs
	PrimaryVolume		aryVolume	The primary volume information
	Slu		L	The SLU information
			Id	The SLU ID
		Ld	lev	The LDEV information
			Id	The LDEV ID

Item	Description
SecondaryVolume	The secondary volume information
Slu	The SLU information
Id	The SLU ID
Ldev	The LDEV information
Id	The LDEV ID
MirrorUnit	The mirror unit number
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,, [PROV], OperateSiPairsWithSlu,, Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{OperationCode=PairCreate,
SiPairs[0]{
  PrimaryVolume{
    Slu{
      Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-00-00-30-00"},
   Ldev{
     Id=0x00:0x30:0x00\}
  SecondaryVolume{
    Slu{
      Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-00-00-30-01"},
   Ldev{
      Id=0x00:0x30:0x01}},
  MirrorUnit=2,
  Result=Normal end} }
```

## [PROV] OperateTiPairsWithSlu

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
OperationCode	The Thin Image pair operation

Item		ltem	Description
			PairSplit: Split pairs, PairDelete: Delete pairs, PairResync: Resynchronize pairs
Ti	TiPairs[x]		The setting information of Thin Image pairs
	SnapshotSlu		The SLU information of the secondary volume
		Id	The SLU ID
	Re	esult	The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end,
			Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
			xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],OperateTiPairsWithSlu,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{OperationCode=PairSplit,
TiPairs[0]{
    SnapshotSlu{
    Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-80-00-00"},
    Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] Pool Name

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool group number
Name	The character string of a pool name
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ):Abnormal end,
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pools	The number of specified pool groups

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Pool Name,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,Name,Result}
=[{0,poolname_0000,Normal end},{127,,Normal end}],
Num. of Pools=2
```

## [PROV] Reclaim Zero Pages

This log information does not indicate the completion of zero pages reclaiming processing but the completion of zero pages reclaiming operation.

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the LDEV where zero pages are reclaimed
Num. of VOLs	The number of LDEVs where zero pages are reclaimed

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Reclaim Zero Pages,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00},{0x00:0x01},{0x00:0x00:0x02}],
Num. of VOLs = 3
```

## [PROV] Release HostReserved

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port to which the host group belongs
HostGrpID	The host group number
LUN	The LUN where Release HostReserved is forcefully executed
Result	The result of the operation:
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not Executed

Item	Description
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of LUNs	The number of LUNs for which Release HostReserved is forcefully executed

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Release HostReserved,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,LUN,Result}=[{XXX,0xXXX,XXXX,Normal end},
{XXX,0xXXX,XXXX,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],Num. of LUNs=2
```

## [PROV] Relocate Pool

This log information does not indicate the completion of Tier relocation processing of pools but the completion of Tier relocation operation of pools.

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool where the tier relocation was performed
Result	The result of relocating the tier of pools
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not Executed
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pools	The number of pools where the tier relocation was performed

#### Example

## [PROV] Remove Hosts

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description	
Port	The name of the port where the host deleted from host group was connected	
HostGrpID	The host group number where the host is deleted	
WWN	Indicates WWN of the host deleted from the host group	
Num. of WWNs	The number of hosts (WWN) deleted from the host group	

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Remove Hosts,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,WWN}=[{XX,0xXXX,0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX},
```

```
{XX,0xXXX,0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX}],Num. of WWNs=2
```

# [PROV] Restore LDEVs

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs being restored

#### Example

# [PROV] Restore Pools

## **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
Pool ID	The restored pool ID
Result	The result of the operation:
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not Executed
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pools	The number of restored pools

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Restore Pools,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,Result}
=[{1,Normal end},{2,Normal end},{128,Normal end}],
Num. of Pools=3
```

## [PROV] RevertTiPairsWithSlu

## **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Ti	Pairs[x]	The volume information of the reverted Thin Image pairs
	PrimaryVolume	The setting information of the primary volume
	Slu	The SLU information
	Id	The SLU ID
	SnapshotSlu	The setting information of the secondary volume
	Id	The SLU ID
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],RevertTiPairsWithSlu,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{TiPairs[0]{
    PrimaryVolume{
        Slu{
        Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-00-00-30-00"}},
    SnapshotSlu{
        Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-80-00-00-00"},
    Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] Set PageTieringLevel

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the tiering policy is set
Result	The result of setting the tiering policy to the volume
	Normal end: Normal end
	Warning(xxxx-yyyyy): End with warning
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Start Page	The beginning page number of page ranges
Page Length	The length of page ranges
Page Tiering	The level of the tiering policy that is set to the page ranges
Level	If you unset the tiering policy, a hyphen (-) is output.
Page Range	The result of setting the tiering policy in page ranges
Result	Normal end: Normal end
	Warning(xxxx-yyyyy): End with warning
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Page Ranges	The specified number of page ranges
Num. of VOLs	The number of volumes where the tiering policy is set

## **Detailed Information**

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],Set PageTieringLevel,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Result}=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,Normal end}]
++{Start Page,Page Length,Page Tiering Level,Page Range Result}
=[{10,5, Level1,Normal end},{100,10, Level1,Normal end}],
Num. of Page Ranges=2
+Num. of VOLs=1
```

## [PROV] Set Virtual LDEV

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Operation	Indicates the performed operations
	Set H-UVM ON
	Set H-UVM OFF
	Set Virtual Ldev ID
	Delete Virtual Ldev ID
	Set Virtual Ldev Information
	Delete Virtual Ldev Information
	Set Virtual Ldev ID and Virtual Ldev Information
	Delete Virtual Ldev ID and Virtual Ldev Information
	Set Property Normal
	Set Property Migration
	Set Property Migration and Virtual Ldev ID and Virtual Ldev Information
	Set Property GAD S-Vol
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDEV ID of an LDEV that is mapped the virtual information
Virtual LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDEV ID of the virtual LDEV
Virtual Emulation	The emulation type of the virtual LDEV
Virtual SSID	The SSID of the virtual LDEV
Virtual LUSE	The number of LUSE volumes of the virtual LDEV
Virtual Attribute	The attribute of the virtual LDEV
	CVS: CVS attribute, -: No attribute

Item	Description
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ):Abnormal end
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs that is mapped the virtual information

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Set Virtual LDEV,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Operation}={Set H-UVM ON}
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Virtual LDKC:CU:LDEV,Virtual Emulation,
Virtual SSID,Virtual LUSE,Virtual Attribute,Result}=
[{0x00:0x00:0x00,0x00:0x01:0x00,OPEN-V,0x0004,0,-,Normal end}],
Num. of LDEVs=1
```

## [PROV] Shrink Pool

This log information does not indicate the completion of shrinking processing but the completion of shrinking operation.

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of a shrinking pool
Result	The result of the shrinking operation
	Normal end: Normal end
	Not Execute: Not executed
	Error( <i>xxxxx-xxxxxx</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxxx-xxxxxx</i> indicates error codes.
Num. of Pools	The number of shrinking pools
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the shrinking LDEV
LDEV Result	The result of shrinking individual LDEVs
	Normal end: Normal end
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	Not Execute: Not executed

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part Code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error Code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of shrinking LDEVs

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Shrink Pool,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,Result}=[{1,Normal end},{2,Normal end}],
Num. of Pools = 2
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEV Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x02,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x03,Normal end},{0x00:0x02:0x01,Normal end}],
Num. of LDEVs = 3
```

## [PROV] StartParityGroupsFormat

StartParityGroupsFormat merely means that the operation of the parity group formatting has been performed, and does not necessarily means that the parity group formatting process is complete.

#### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Pa	arityGroup[x]	The setting information of the parity group
	ID	The parity group ID

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],StartParityGroupsFormat,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ParityGroup[0]{
    ID=1-1}}
```

## [PROV] StartVerify

StartVerify merely means that the operation for verification has been performed, and does not necessarily mean that the verification process is complete.

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
AutoCorrectMode	Indicates the setting status of the automatic correction mode (where errors detected by the verification are corrected automatically)
	true: Enabled, false: Disabled
ErrorStopCount	The setting value of the number of errors. The verification will be stopped when the number of detected errors reaches this value.
LogicalDevice[x]	The setting information of the LDEV
ID	The LDEV ID

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],StartVerify,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{AutoCorrectMode=true,ErrorStopCount=16,
LogicalDevice[0]{
    ID=0x00:0x00:0x00}}
```

## [PROV] Stop Monitoring

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool where the performance monitoring stopped
Result	The result of stopping the tier relocating of pools
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed
	where xxxx:Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of Pools	The number of pools where the performance monitoring stopped

### Example

## [PROV] Stop Reclm ZeroPages

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the LDEV where reclaiming of zero pages is stopped
Num. of VOLs	The number of LDEVs where reclaiming of zero pages is stopped

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Stop Reclm ZeroPages,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00},{0x00:0x00:0x01},{0x00:0x00:0x02}],
Num. of VOLs = 3
```

## [PROV] Stop Relocating

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool where the tier relocation was stopped
Result	The result of stop relocating the tier of pools
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not executed
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pools	The number of pools where the tier relocation was stopped

#### Example

# [PROV] Stop Shrinking Pool

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Pool ID	The pool ID of the pool where shrinking is stopped
Result	The result of the stopping shrinking operation
	Normal end: Normal end
	Not Execute: Not executed
	Error( <i>xxxxx-xxxxxx</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxxx-xxxxxx</i> indicates error codes.
Num. of Pools	The number of pools where shrinking is stopped

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],Stop Shrinking Pool,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Pool ID,Result}=[{1,Normal end},{2,Normal end}],
Num. of Pools = 2
```

# [PROV] StopFormat

### Example

RMI AP,,[PROV],StopFormat,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [PROV] StopVerify

## Example

RMI AP,,[PROV],StopVerify,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [PROV] UnmapSecondaryVolumeWithSlu

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
	The setting information of Thin Image pairs whose secondary volume is unmapped

Item		Description
SnapshotSlu		The SLU information of the secondary volume
	Id	The SLU ID
Re	esult	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end,
		Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ):Abnormal end
		where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
SecondaryVolume		The unmapped secondary volume information
	Ldev	The LDEV information
	Id	The LDEV ID

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],UnmapSecondaryVolumeWithSlu,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{TiPairs[0]{
    SnapshotSlu{
    Id="60-06-0E-81-30-00-32-30-00-32-00-00-80-00-00-00"},
    Result=Normal end,
    SecondaryVolume{
        Ldev{
        Id=0x00:0x00:0x06}}}
```

# [PROV] UpdateAluaMode

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
Ldev[x]		The setting information of ALUA mode of the LDEV
	Id	The LDEV ID
	AluaMode	The setting status of ALUA mode
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxx</i> х: Part code, <i>ууууу</i> : Error code

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],UpdateAluaMode,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Ldev[0]{
  Id=0x00:0x00:0x01,AluaMode=true,Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] UpdateAsymmetricAccessStatePerHG

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Item	Description
AsymmetricAccessStateSett ingOperation[x]			The setting information of Asymmetric Access States
	As	symmetricAccessState	The setting status of Asymmetric Access States
			ActiveOptimized: Prioritized, ActiveNonOptimized: Non- prioritized
	Рс	ort	The setting information of the port
		Id	The port ID
		HostGroup	The setting information of the host group
		Id	The host group ID
	Result		The result of the operation
			Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
			<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[PROV],UpdateAsymmetricAccessStatePerHG,,
Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+{AsymmetricAccessStateSettingOperation[0]{
    AsymmetricAccessState=ActiveOptimized,
    Port{
        Id=1A,
        HostGroup{
            Id=0}},
    Result=Normal end}}
```

# [PROV] UpdateCopybackMode

## **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
ParityGroup[x]		The setting information of the parity group
	ID	The parity group ID
	Copy-backMode	The setting status of the copy-back mode
		true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>ууууу</i> : Error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],UpdateCopybackMode,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ParityGroup[0]{
    ID=1-1,Copy-backMode=true,Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] UpdateDataSavingOptions

## **Detailed Information**

	ltem	Description
ThinProvisioningV olumes[x]		The setting information of Capacity Saving of the edited Dynamic Provisioning volume
	Id	The ID of the Dynamic Provisioning volume
	Result	The result of operation
		Normal end: Normal end,
		Error( <i>xxxxx-xxxxxx</i> ): Abnormal end
		where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
	CapacitySaving	The setting status of Capacity Saving
		Disabled: Capacity Saving is disabled,
		Compression: Compression is enabled,
		Deduplication and Compression: Deduplication and compression are enabled

```
RMI AP,,[PROV], VVOLupdateDataSavingOptions,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ThinProvisioningVolumes[0]{Id=0x00:0x00:0x00,Result=Normal end,
CapacitySaving=Compression }}
```

## [PROV] UpdateParityGroupSettings

### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
ParityGroup[x]		The setting information of the parity group
	ID	The parity group ID
	Accelerated Compression	The setting status of the accelerated compression true: Enabled, false: Disabled
	Result	The result of the operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[PROV],UpdateParityGroupSettings,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ParityGroup[0]{
    ID=1-1,Accelerated Compression=true,Result=Normal end}}
```

## [PROV] UpdateSpareDrives

### **Detailed Information**

Item		Description
Drive[x]		The information of the drive
	Location	The mounting position of the drive
	Spare	The assignment status of the spare drive
		true: Assigning as a spare drive, false: Releasing spare drive setting
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end

Item	Description
	<i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

# **Remote Replication Descriptions**

## [Remote Replication] Add Path

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
S/N	The serial number of the RCU
MCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the connected LDKC
RCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the paired LDKC
Path Gr.ID	The path group ID. When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.
Controller ID	The controller ID of the RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
MCU Port	The port number of MCU
RCU Port	The port number of RCU
Num. of Port Pairs	Number of pairs of the port to be operated
Num. of RCUs	The number of RCUs set

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Add Path,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Result}
={411111,0x00,0x00,Default,18,Normal end}
++{MCU Port,RCU Port}
=[{1E,3E},{5E,7E},{1F,3F},{5F,7F},{1G,3G},{5G,7G},{1H,3H}],
Num. of Port Pairs=7
(Snip)
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Result}
={422222,0x00,0x00,Default,18,Normal end}
++{MCU Port,RCU Port}
=[{1E,3E},{5E,7E},{1F,3F},{5F,7F},{1G,3G},{5G,7G},{1H,3H}],
Num. of Port Pairs=7
+Num. of RCUs=xx
```

## [Remote Replication] Add Quorum Disk ID

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Quorum Disk ID	The added quorum disk ID used by global-active device
Paired S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Quorum Disk(LDKC:CU:L DEV)	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the added quorum disk used by global-active device
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of IDs	The number of added quorum disk IDs used by global-active device

### Example

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Add Quorum Disk ID,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Quorum Disk ID,Paired S/N,Controller ID,Quorum Disk(LDKC:CU:LDEV),
```

```
Result}=[{0x01,464024,18,0x00:0x01:0x01,Normal end},
{0x02,464024,18,0x00:0x02:0x02,Normal end},(Snip),
{0x7F,464024,18,0x00:0x03:0x03,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}]
-,Num. of IDs=xx
```

# [Remote Replication] Add RCU

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
S/N	The serial number of the registered RCU
MCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the connected LDKC
RCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the paired LDKC
Path Gr.ID	The path group ID of the registered RCU. When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.
Controller ID	The controller ID of the registered RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Min.Path	The number of set minimum paths
MIH Time(s)	The value of set RIO MIH (Remote I/O Missing Interrupt Handler) timer (wait time until data copy from MCU to RCU is complete). The unit is second.
Round Trip Time(ms)	The round-trip response time set (delay time for round-trip remote I/O). The unit is millisecond. This value is output when TrueCopy is used.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
MCU Port	The port number of MCU
RCU Port	The port number of the registered RCU
Num. of Port Pairs	The number of port pairs set
Num. of RCUs	The number of RCUs set

```
RMI AP,, [Remote Replication], Add RCU,, Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Min.Path,
MIH Time(s),Round Trip Time(ms),Result}
={422222,0x00,0x00,Default,18,08,015,001,Normal end}
++{MCU Port, RCU Port}
= [\{1E, 3E\}, \{5E, 7E\}, \{1F, 3F\}, \{5F, 7F\}, \{1G, 3G\}, \{5G, 7G\}, \{1H, 3H\},
{5H,7H}],Num. of Port Pairs=8
(Snip)
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Min.Path,
MIH Time(s), Round Trip Time(ms), Result}
={411111,0x00,0x00,Default,18,08,015,001,Normal end}
++{MCU Port, RCU Port}
=[{1E,3E},{5E,7E},{1F,3F},{5F,7F},{1G,3G},{5G,7G},{1H,3H},
{5H,7H}],Num. of Port Pairs=8
+Num. of RCUs=xx
```

## [Remote Replication] Change JNL Option

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
LDKC	The LDKC number to which the journal belongs
JNL	The journal number
Data Overflow Watch(s)	The overflow watch time of the meta data or journal data (in seconds)
Inflow Control	The inflow control of the journal volume
	Yes: The flow of the updated I/O data to the journal volume is restricted
	No: The flow of the updated I/O data to the journal volume is not restricted
Use of Cache	Whether to store the journal data in the restore journal in cache.
	Use: Store the journal data in cache, Not Use: Store the journal data in journal volume
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end

Item	Description
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of JNLs	The number of journals

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Change JNL Option,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{LDKC,JNL,Data Overflow Watch(s),Inflow Control,
Use of Cache,Result}
=[{0x00,0x001,20,Yes,Not Use,Normal end},
{0x00,0x002,20,No,Use,Normal end}],Num. of JNLs=2
```

### [Remote Replication] Change Mirror Option

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
LDKC	The LDKC number to which the journal belongs
JNL	The journal number
MirrorID	The mirror ID
Copy Pace	The speed of initial copy
	Low: Low speed, Medium: Medium speed, High: High speed
Path Watch Times	Path block watch time (observation time from the path block till the mirror split <suspended>)</suspended>
	The units are minutes, hours or days. If it is set to 30 minutes, it will be 30(min.).
Forward Path Watch Time	Indicates whether to transfer the path blockade watch period of the master journal to the restore journal.
	Yes: Transfer, No: Do Not Transfer
Transfer Speed(Mbps)	The transfer speed of the communication line. The unit is megabits per second (Mbps).

Item	Description
Delta resync Failure	Indicates the behavior when Delta resync operation has failed.
	Entire: Copy the entire data of the primary volume to the secondary volume.
	None: Do not copy the primary volume data to the secondary volume.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Mirrors	The number of mirrors

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Change Mirror Option,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{LDKC,JNL,MirrorID,Copy Pace,Path Watch Time,
Forward Path Watch Time,Transfer Speed(Mbps),
Delta resync Failure,Result}
=[{0x00,0x001,0x00,Medium,12(hour),Yes,100,Entire,Normal end},
{0x00,0x002,0x00,Low,1(day),No,10,None,Normal end}],
Num. of Mirrors=2
```

# [Remote Replication] Change RCU Option

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
S/N	The serial number of the RCU on which the RCU option is changed
MCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the connected LDKC
RCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the paired LDKC
Path Gr.ID	The path group ID of the RCU on which the RCU option is changed. When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.
Controller ID	The controller ID of the RCU on which the RCU option is changed 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM

Item	Description
Min.Path	The number of minimum paths after the change
MIH Time(s)	The value of RIO MIH (Remote I/O Missing Interrupt Handler) timer after the change (wait time until data copy from MCU to RCU is complete). The unit is second.
Round Trip Time(ms)	The round-trip response time after the change (delay time for round-trip remote I/O). The unit is millisecond. This value is output when TrueCopy is used.
Result	The result of the operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of RCUs	The number of RCUs set

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Change RCU Option,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Min.Path,
MIH Time(s),Round Trip Time(ms),Result}
={422222,0x00,0x00,Default,18,08,015,001,Normal end}
(Snip)
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Min.Path,
MIH Time(s),Round Trip Time(ms),Result}
={411111,0x00,0x00,Default,18,08,015,001,Normal end}
+Num. of RCUs=xx
```

# [Remote Replication] Create Pairs

#### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation TC: TrueCopy
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the secondary volume

Item	Description
S/N	The serial number of the RCU
LDKC	The LDKC number of the RCU
ID	The path group ID
	When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.
Controller ID	The controller ID of the RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Туре	Type of the update copy operation
	Outputs Sync (synchronization mode) as a fixed parameter.
Initial Copy	Type of the pair creation operation
	Entire: Creates pairs and copies data from the primary volume to the secondary volume.
	None: Creates pairs but does not copy data from the primary volume to the secondary volume.
Fence Level	Configured fence level (conditions where the local storage system rejects write operations to the primary volume)
	Never: Can write to the primary volume even the pair is split.
	Data: Cannot write to the primary volume when update copying fails.
	Status: Cannot write to the primary volume, only when the storage system of the primary site cannot change the pair status of the secondary volume to PSUE.
Copy Pace	The initial copy speed setting (the number of tracks you can copy at one time)
Priority	The priority of the set initial copy operation (scheduling order).
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of create pairs

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume
MirrorID	The mirror ID
S/N	The serial number of the RCU
CTRLID	The controller ID of the RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Priority	The priority of the set initial copy operation (scheduling order).
СТБ	The consistency group ID
Initial Copy	Type of the pair creation operation
	Entire: Creates pairs and copies data from the primary volume to the secondary volume.
	None: Creates pairs but does not copy data from the primary volume to the secondary volume.
	Delta: Creates delta resynchronization pairs.
M-JNL	The master journal number
R-JNL	The restore journal number
Path Gr. ID	The path group ID specified for the storage system
	When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.
Error Level	Range of the pair split at failure occurrence
	Mirror: When a pair fails, all the pairs are split that exist in the same mirror as the pair.
	LU: When a pair fails, only the pair is split.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

Item	Description
Num. of Pairs	The number of created pairs

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	GAD: global-active device
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume
S/N_P	The serial number of the local storage system
S/N_S	The serial number of the remote storage system
Path Gr.ID	Path group ID used in a global-active device pair
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
SSID	The SSID
Copy Pace	The setting of the initial copy speed (the number of tracks that can be copied at a time)
Quorum Disk ID	The quorum disk ID used by global-active device
MirrorID	The mirror ID
СТБ	The consistency group ID
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the consistency group is not specified.
Initial Copy	Type of the pair creation operation
	Entire: Creates pairs and copies data from the primary volume to the secondary volume.
	None: Creates pairs but does not copy data from the primary volume to the secondary volume.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end

Item	Description
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of created pairs

#### Example 1: Copy type is TC

#### Example 2: when the copy type is UR

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Create Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,
S/N,CTRLID,Priority,CTG,Initial Copy,M-JNL,R-JNL,
Path Gr. ID,Error Level,Result}
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,32,0x000,Entire,
0x001,0x001,Default,Mirror,Normal end},
{4C-0x00-1,4A-0x00-1,0x00,467676,18,32,0x000,Entire,
0x001,0x001,Default,Mirror,Normal end}],Num. of Pairs=2
```

#### Example 3: when the copy type is GAD

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Create Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=GAD,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),
S/N_P,S/N_S,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,SSID,Copy Pace,Quorum Disk ID,
MirrorID,CTG,Initial Copy,Result}=
[{1A-0x00-0,1C-0x02-3,41111,422222,0x00,18,0x0004,15,0x15, 0,
0x00,None,Normal end},(Snip)-(Snip)],Num. of Pairs=xx
```

### [Remote Replication] Delete Pairs

#### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	TC: TrueCopy

Item	Description
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the secondary volume
Туре	Volume type of the local storage system
	P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume
Force	Conditions to delete pairs forcibly
	Yes: Deletes pairs, also when the local storage system cannot communicate with the remote storage system.
	No: Deletes pairs, only when the local storage system can change the pair to simplex volumes.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of delete pairs

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume
MirrorID	The mirror ID
S/N	The serial number of the RCU
CTRLID	The controller ID of the RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Туре	The volume type of the deleted volume

Item	Description
	P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume
Range	The delete range
	Mirror: All the pairs are delete that exist in the same mirror as the pair.
	LU: Only the pair is delete.
Delete Mode	Type of the pair deletion operation
	Normal: Deletes pairs, Force: Deletes pairs forcibly.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Requests	The number of deleted mirrors when Range is Mirror
	The number of deleted pairs when Range is LU

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	GAD: global-active device
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume
S/N_P	The serial number of the local storage system
S/N_S	The serial number of the remote storage system
Туре	Volume type of the local storage system
	SMPL: simplex, P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume
SSID_P	The SSID of the primary volume
SSID_S	The SSID of the secondary volume
CTG	The consistency group ID
	A hyphen (-) is displayed when Range is Volume.

Item	Description
Range	The applicable range of pair deletion
	Volume: Only this volume, Group: All volumes in the consistency group to which this volume belongs
Force	Conditions to delete pairs forcibly
	Yes: Deletes pairs, also when the local storage system cannot communicate with the remote storage system.
	No: Deletes pairs, only when the local storage system can change the pair to simplex volumes.
MirrorlD	The mirror ID
Invisible	Indicates whether the host can access volumes after deleting pairs.
	Enable: Deletes the virtual LDEV ID of the volume of the local storage system so that no hosts can access the volume.
	Disable: Keeps the virtual LDEV ID of the volume of the local storage system so that hosts can access the volume.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Requests	The number of requests to delete pairs

### Example 1: Copy type is TC

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Delete Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TC,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),
Type,Force,Result}
=[{1A-0x00-0,1B-0x00-0,P-VOL,No,Normal end},
{1A-0x00-1,1B-0x00-1,P-VOL,No,Normal end},
{1A-0x00-2,1B-0x00-2,P-VOL,No,Normal end},(Snip)-(Snip)],
Num. of Pairs=xx
```

#### Example 2: when the copy type is UR

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Delete Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,
S/N,CTRLID,Type,Range,Delete Mode,Result}
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,Normal end},
```

{4C-0x00-1,4A-0x00-1,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,LU,Normal,Normal end}], Num. of Requests=2

#### Example 3: when the copy type is GAD

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Delete Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=GAD,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),
S/N_P,S/N_S,Type,SSID_P,SSID_S,CTG,Range,Force,MirrorID,
Invisible,Result}=
[{1A-0x00-0,1B-0x01-1,411111,422222,P-VOL,0x0004,0x0004,-,
Volume,Yes,0,Disable,Normal end},(Snip)-(Snip)],Num. of Requests=xx
```

### [Remote Replication] Delete Path

Item	Description
S/N	The serial number of the RCU on which a path is deleted
MCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the connected LDKC
RCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the paired LDKC
Path Gr.ID	The path group ID of the deleted path. When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.
Controller ID	The controller ID of the RCU on which a path is deleted
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
MCU Port	The port number of MCU
RCU Port	The port number of RCU
Num. of Port Pairs	Number of pairs of the port to be operated
Num. of RCUs	The number of RCUs set

#### **Detailed Information**

#### Example

RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Delete Path,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

```
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Result}
={411111,0x00,0x00,Default,18,Normal end}
++{MCU Port,RCU Port}
=[{1E,3E},{5E,7E},{1F,3F},{5F,7F},{1G,3G},{5G,7G},{1H,3H}],
Num. of Port Pairs=7
(Snip)
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Result}
={422222,0x00,0x00,Default,18,Normal end}
++{MCU Port,RCU Port}
=[{1E,3E},{5E,7E},{1F,3F},{5F,7F},{1G,3G},{5G,7G},{1H,3H}],
Num. of Port Pairs=7
+Num. of RCUs=xx
```

# [Remote Replication] Del Quorum Disk ID

Item	Description
Quorum Disk ID	The deleted quorum disk ID used by global-active device
Paired S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Quorum Disk(LDKC:CU:L DEV)	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the deleted quorum disk used by global-active device
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of IDs	The number of deleted quorum disk IDs used by global-active device

#### **Detailed Information**

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Del Quorum Disk ID,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Quorum Disk ID,Paired S/N,Controller ID,Quorum Disk(LDKC:CU:LDEV),
Result}=[{0x01,464024,18,0x00:0x01:0x01,Normal end},
{0x02,464024,18,0x00:0x02:0x02,Normal end},(Snip),
```

```
{0x7F,464024,18,0x00:0x03:0x03,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}]
-,Num. of IDs=xx
```

# [Remote Replication] Delete RCU

#### **Detailed Information 6**

Item	Description
S/N	The serial number of the deleted RCU
MCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the connected LDKC
RCU LDKC	The LDKC number of the paired LDKC
Path Gr.ID	The path group ID of the deleted RCU. When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.
Controller ID	The controller ID of the deleted RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of RCUs	The number of deleted RCUs

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Delete RCU,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Result}
={411111,0x00,0x00,Default,18,Normal end}
(Snip)
+{S/N,MCU LDKC,RCU LDKC,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,Result}
={422222,0x00,0x00,Default,18,Normal end}
+Num. of RCUs=xx
```

# [Remote Replication] Edit Options

### **Detailed Information for Example 1-4**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation TC: TrueCopy
Max Initial Copy	The maximum number of initial copy operations set
	If this is not a subject to change, a hyphen (-) is displayed. If any one of Max Initial Copy, CU Activity, Path Blockade Watch(s), and Path Blockade SIM Watch(s) is changed, this will be the subject to change.
CU Activity	Indicates whether the parallel operation of initial copy by the control unit is enabled or not.
	Enable or Disable will appear.
	If this is not a subject to change, a hyphen (-) is displayed. If any one of Max Initial Copy, CU Activity, Path Blockade Watch(s, and Path Blockade SIM Watch(s) is changed, this will be the subject to change.
Path Blockade	The path blockade watch period setting (in seconds).
Watch(s)	If this is not a subject to change, a hyphen (-) is displayed. If any one of Max Initial Copy, CU Activity, Path Blockade Watch(s, and Path Blockade SIM Watch(s) is changed, this will be the subject to change.
Path Blockade	The path blockade SIM watch period setting (in seconds).
SIM Watch(s)	If this is not a subject to change, a hyphen (-) is displayed. If any one of Max Initial Copy, CU Activity, Path Blockade Watch(s, and Path Blockade SIM Watch(s) is changed, this will be the subject to change.
Switch	Indicates the ON/OFF information of each bit of the function switch that is allocated in the 64 bit format; the first digit corresponds to the bit 0 while the last one corresponds to the bit 63.
	0: OFF, 1: ON
	If this is not a subject to change, a hyphen (-) is displayed.
LDKC	The LDKC number
CU	The CU number of the connected CU
Max Initial Copy	The number of parallel operation of initial copy by CU.
	If this is not a subject to change, a hyphen (-) is displayed.

Item	Description
Num. of CUs	The number of CUs set

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
Max Initial Copy	The maximum number of initial copy operations set

#### **Detailed Information 6**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	GAD: global-active device
Max Initial Copy	The setting of the maximum number of initial copy operations
Path Blockade Watch(s)	The path blockade watch period setting (in seconds).
Path Blockade SIM Watch(s)	The path blockade SIM watch period setting (in seconds).
Service SIM	Indicates whether the remote replication related SIM is reported.
	Report: Reported, Not Report: Not reported
Switch	Indicates the ON/OFF information of each bit of the function switch that is allocated in the 64 bit format; the first digit corresponds to the bit 0 while the last one corresponds to the bit 63.
	0: OFF, 1: ON
	If this is not a subject to change, a hyphen (-) is displayed.
Max Initial Copy HA	The setting of the number of initial copy operations of GAD

#### Example 1: Editing storage system options when the copy type is TC

RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Edit Options,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Copy Type=TC,

```
{Max Initial Copy,CU Activity,Path Blockade Watch(s),
Path Blockade SIM Watch(s),Switch}
={128,Enable,45,070,-}
```

#### Example 2: Editing CU options when the copy type is TC

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Edit Options,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TC,{LDKC,CU,Max Initial Copy}
=[{0x00,0x00,04},{0x00,0x01,04},
{0x00,0x02,04},{0x00,0x03,04},
{0x00,0x04,04},(Snip)-(Snip)],Num. of CUs=255
```

# Example 3: Editing both storage system options and CU options when the copy type is TC

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Edit Options,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TC,
{Max Initial Copy,CU Activity,Path Blockade Watch(s),
Path Blockade SIM Watch(s),Switch}
={128,Enable,45,070,-}
+{LDKC,CU,Max Initial Copy}
=[{0x00,0x00,04},{0x00,0x01,04},
{0x00,0x02,04},{0x00,0x03,04},
{0x00,0x04,04},(Snip)-(Snip)],Num. of CUs=255
```

#### Example 4: Editing remote replication function switch when the copy type is TC

#### Example 5: Copy type is UR

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Edit Options,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+Max Initial Copy=64
```

#### Example 6: when the copy type is GAD

# [Remote Replication] Edit Pair Options

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	TC: TrueCopy
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume
Fence Level	The changed fence level setting (the condition that MCU rejects the write operation to the primary volume).
	Never: Can write to the primary volume even when the pair is split.
	Data: Cannot write to the primary volume when update copying fails.
	Status: Cannot write to the primary volume, only when the storage system of the primary site cannot change the pair status of the secondary volume to PSUE.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of pairs on which the setting is changed

#### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume
MirrorID	The mirror ID
M-JNL	The master journal number
R-JNL	The restore journal number

Item	Description
Error Level	Range of the pair split at failure occurrence
	Mirror: When a pair fails, all the pairs are split that exist in the same mirror as the pair.
	LU: When a pair fails, only the pair is split.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of pairs on which the setting is changed

#### Example 1: Copy type is TC

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Edit Pair Options,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TC,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),Fence Level,Result}
=[{1A-0x00-0,Never,Normal end},{1A-0x00-1,Never,Normal end},
{1A-0x00-2,Never,Normal end},(Snip)-(Snip)],
Num. of Pairs=xx
```

#### Example 2: when the copy type is UR

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Edit Pair Options,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,
M-JNL,R-JNL,Error Level,Result}
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,0x001,0x001,Mirror,Normal end}],
{4C-0x00-1,4A-0x00-1,0x00,0x001,0x001,Mirror,Normal end}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

### [Remote Replication] Journal Owner

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
JNL	The journal number
Owner	The ownership to which the journal belongs
Result	The result of the operation

Item	Description
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Num. of JNLs	The number of journals

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Journal Owner,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{JNL,Owner,Result}={0x000,0x00,Normal end},
{0x001,0x00,Normal end},
Num. of JNLs=2
```

### [Remote Replication] Journal Vol

#### **Basic Information (Adding or deleting journal volumes)**

Parameter	Description
Add	Indicates the addition of journal volumes
Delete	Indicates the deletion of journal volumes

#### **Detailed Information (Adding or deleting journal volumes)**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
LDKC	The LDKC number to which the journal belongs
JNL	The journal number
Owner	The ownership to which the journal belongs
	This information is output when the parameter is Add.
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end

Item	Description
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs set for the journal
Num. of JNLs	The number of journals

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Delete JNL	Indicates the deletion of journals

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
LDKC	The LDKC number to which the journal belongs
JNL	The journal number
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of JNLs	The number of journals

#### **Example 1: Adding journal volumes**

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Journal Vol,Add,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{LDKC,JNL,Owner}={0x00,0x001,0x00}
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Result}
=[{0x00:0xD7:0x01,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=1
+{LDKC,JNL,Owner}={0x00,0x002,0x00}
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Result}
=[{0x00:0xD8:0x21,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=1
+Num. of JNLs=2
```

#### **Example 2: Deleting journal volumes**

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Journal Vol,Delete,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{LDKC,JNL}={0x00,0x001}
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Result}
=[{0x00:0xD7:0x01,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=1
+{LDKC,JNL}={0x00,0x002}
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Result}
=[{0x00:0xD8:0x21,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=1
+Num. of JNLs=2
```

#### **Example 3: Deleting journals**

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Journal Vol,Delete JNL,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{LDKC,JNL,Result}
=[{0x00,0x001,Normal end},{0x00,0x003,Normal end},
{0x00,0x005,Normal end}],Num. of JNLs=3
```

### [Remote Replication] R-Cmd.Dev.

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Assign	The remote command device is assigned.
Release	The remote command device is released.

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation UR: Universal Replicator
LDKC	The LDKC number to which the journal belongs
JNL	The journal number
MirrorID	The mirror ID
R-Cmd.Dev. (LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the remote command device.

Item	Description
	The hyphen (-) indicates
	<ul> <li>When assigning a remote command device without specifying a remote command device as a parameter.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When releasing a remote command device.</li> </ul>
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Mirrors	The number of mirrors on which the setting is changed

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],R-Cmd.Dev.,Assign,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{LDKC,JNL,MirrorID,R-Cmd.Dev.(LDKC:CU:LDEV),Result}
=[{0x00,0x001,0x01,0x00:0x12:0x34,Normal end},
{0x00,0x010,0x02,0x00:0x56:0x78,Normal end}],
Num. of Mirrors=2
```

### [Remote Replication] Resync Pairs

#### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	TC: TrueCopy
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume
Fence Level	Configured fence level (conditions where the local storage system rejects write operations to the primary volume)
	Never: Can write to the primary volume even the pair is split.
	Data: Cannot write to the primary volume when update copying fails.

ltem	Description
	Status: Cannot write to the primary volume, only when the storage system of the primary site cannot change the pair status of the secondary volume to PSUE.
Copy Pace	The initial copy speed set (the number of tracks you can copy at a time)
Priority	The priority of resynchronizing operation set (scheduling order)
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Pairs	The number of resynchronized pairs

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume
MirrorID	The mirror ID
S/N	The serial number of the RCU
CTRLID	The controller ID of the RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Priority	The priority of resynchronizing operation set (scheduling order)
CTG	The consistency group ID
Range	The applicable range of resynchronization
	Mirror: All the pairs are resync that exist in the same mirror as the pair.
	LU: Only the pair is resync.

Item	Description
M-JNL	The master journal number
R-JNL	The restore journal number
Error Level	Range of the pair split at failure occurrence
	Mirror: When a pair fails, all the pairs are split that exist in the same mirror as the pair.
	LU: When a pair fails, only the pair is split.
Resync Mode	Type of the pair resynchronization operation
	Normal: normal resync, Delta: delta resync, Return to standby: return to standby status
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of	The number of resynchronized mirrors when Range is Mirror
Requests	The number of resynchronized pairs when Range is LU

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	GAD: global-active device
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume
S/N_P	The serial number of the local storage system
S/N_S	The serial number of the remote storage system
Туре	The volume type of the volume on the local storage system
	P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume
Path Gr.ID	Path group ID used in a global-active device pair
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system

Item	Description
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
SSID_P	The SSID of the primary volume
SSID_S	The SSID of the secondary volume
Copy Pace	The setting of the initial copy speed (the number of tracks that can be copied at a time)
Quorum Disk ID	The quorum disk ID used by global-active device
MirrorID	The mirror ID
Swap	Indicates whether the attributes of the primary and secondary volumes are swapped.
	No: Not swapped, Yes: Swapped
Range	The applicable range of resynchronization
	Volume: Only this volume, Group: All volumes in the consistency group to which this volume belongs
CTG	The consistency group ID
	A hyphen (-) is displayed when the volume does not belong to a consistency group.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of Requests	The number of requests to resynchronize pairs

#### Example 1: Copy type is TC

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Resync Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TC,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),
Fence Level,Copy Pace,Priority,Result}
=[{1A-0x00-0,1B-0x00-0,Never,15,256,Normal end},
{1A-0x00-1,1B-0x00-1,Never,15,256,Normal end},(Snip)-(Snip)],
Num. of Pairs=xx
```

#### Example 2: when the copy type is UR

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Resync Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,
```

```
S/N,CTRLID,Priority,CTG,Range,M-JNL,R-JNL,Error Level,
Resync Mode,Result}
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,32,0x000,LU,0x001,0x001,
Mirror,Normal,Normal end},
{4C-0x00-1,4A-0x00-1,0x00,467676,18,32,0x000,LU,0x001,0x001,
Mirror,Normal,Normal end}],Num. of Requests=2
```

#### Example 3: when the copy type is GAD

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Resync Pairs,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=GAD,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),
S/N_P,S/N_S,Type,Path Gr.ID,Controller ID,SSID_P,SSID_S,
Copy Pace,Quorum Disk ID,MirrorID,Swap,Range,CTG,Result}=
-[{1A-0x00-0,1B-0x01-1,411111,422222,P-VOL,0x00,18,0x0004,0x0004,15,
0x00,1,Yes,Group,0x000,Normal end},(Snip)-(Snip)],Num. of Requests=xx
```

# [Remote Replication] Split Pairs

#### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	TC: TrueCopy
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume
Туре	The volume type of the volume on the primary site
	P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume
S-VOL Write	Indicates whether the writing to the secondary volume is enabled
	Enable: Writing is enabled, Disable: Writing is disabled
Kind	Indicates whether the primary volume is writable after splitting a pair.
	P-VOL Failure: Not writable
	S-VOL: Writable
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code

Item	Description
Num. of Pairs	The number of split pairs

Item	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	UR: Universal Replicator
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume
MirrorID	The mirror ID
S/N	The serial number of the RCU
CTRLID	The controller ID of the RCU
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Туре	Indicates whether the split data volume is a primary or secondary data volume
	P-VOL: Primary, S-VOL: Secondary
S-VOL Write	Indicates whether the writing to the secondary volume is enabled
	Disable: Disabled, Enable: Enabled
Range	The split range
	Mirror: All the pairs are split that exist in the same mirror as the pair.
	LU: Only the pair is split.
Suspend Mode	Indicates how to handle updated data that is not reflected in the secondary volume. Flush: The updated data is reflected when splitting a pair.
	Flush: The updated data is reflected when splitting a pair.
	Purge: The updated data is not reflected when splitting a pair. However, the updated data is reflected when the pair is resynchronized later.
Result	The result of the operation

Item	Description
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of Requests	The number of split mirrors when Range is Mirror
	The number of split pairs when Range is LU

#### Example 1: Copy type is TC

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Split Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=TC,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),
Type,S-VOL Write,Kind,Result}
=[{1A-0x00-0,1B-0x00-0,P-VOL,Disable,S-VOL,Normal end},
{1A-0x00-1,1B-0x00-1,P-VOL,Disable,S-VOL,Normal end},
(Snip)-(Snip)],Num. of Pairs=xx
```

#### Example 2: when the copy type is UR

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Split Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=UR
+{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),MirrorID,
S/N,CTRLID,Type,S-VOL Write,Range,Suspend Mode,Result}
=[{4C-0x00-0,4A-0x00-0,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,Disable,LU,
Flush,Normal end},
{4C-0x00-1,4A-0x00-1,0x00,467676,18,P-VOL,Disable,LU,
Flush,Normal end}],Num. of Requests=2
```

### [Remote Replication] Suspend Pairs

#### **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
Сору Туре	The program product name for this operation
	GAD: global-active device
P-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume
S-VOL(Port-G-ID- LUN)	The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume

Item	Description
S/N_P	The serial number of the local storage system
S/N_S	The serial number of the remote storage system
Туре	The volume type of the volume on the local storage system
	P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume
SSID_P	The SSID of the primary volume
SSID_S	The SSID of the secondary volume
Kind	Indicates whether the primary volume is writable after suspending a pair.
	P-VOL Failure: Not writable
	S-VOL: Writable
СТБ	The consistency group ID
	A hyphen (-) is displayed when Range is Volume.
Range	The applicable range of suspension
	Volume: Only this volume, Group: All volumes in the consistency group to which this volume belongs
Swap	Indicates whether the attributes of the primary and secondary volumes are swapped.
	No: Not swapped, Yes: Swapped, Rollback: Returning the pair status of the secondary volume to PSUS from SSWS
MirrorID	The mirror ID
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Requests	The number of requests to suspend pairs

```
RMI AP,,[Remote Replication],Suspend Pairs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Copy Type=GAD,{P-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),S-VOL(Port-G-ID-LUN),
S/N_P,S/N_S,Type,SSID_P,SSID_S,Kind,CTG,Range,Swap,MirrorID,Result}
=[{1A-0x00-0,1B-0x01-01,411111,422222,P-VOL,0x0008,0x000C,S-VOL,
-,Volume,No,0,Normal end},
```

```
{1A-0x00-1,1B-0x01-1,411111,422222,P-VOL,0x0009,0x000C,S-VOL,
-,Volume,No,0,Normal end},(Snip)-(Snip)],Num. of Requests=xx
```

### [Remote Replication] UpdateQuorumDisks

#### **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
Quor	rumDisks	The setting information of quorum disks.
	Result	The result of the operation
		Normal end: Normal end,
		Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
		where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
	ld	Indicates the ID of a global-active device quorum disk whose Read Response Guaranteed Time When Quorum monitoring has stopped value will be updated.
	ReadRespons eGuaranteedT ime	Indicates the updated value of Read Response Guaranteed Time When Quorum monitoring has stopped for global-active device in seconds.

#### Example

Result=Normal end,Id=31,ReadResponseGuaranteedTime=40}}

# **Server Priority Manager Descriptions**

### [SPM] Change SPMGrp

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
SPM Group	AnSPM group name
Priority	An attribute specified to an HBA (host bus adapter) in the SPM group after the change

ltem	Description
	Prio: a prioritized WWN
	Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN
Upper Limit	An upper limit when you specify Non-Prio
	When you specify Prio, this information is not output.
Mode	The type of rate when you specify an upper limit.
	IOPS: the I/O rate
	KB/s: the transfer rate
	When you specify Prio, this information is not output.
Num. of SPM Groups	The number of SPM groups whose settings are changed

#### Note:

- When the attribute of the host bus adapter in the SPM group changes from a prioritized WWN to a non-prioritized WWN, "Non-Prio" is output to Priority and "0" is output to Upper limit respectively.
- If multiple changes in settings such as Priority and Upper limit are made in succession and then Apply is clicked at the end of the operation, these set values are output one by one in the order they were configured.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],Change SPMGrp,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{SPM Group,Priority,UpperLimit,Mode}
=[{XXXXXXXXXXXXX,Non-Prio,XXXXXXX,IOPS}],Num. of SPM Groups=1
```

### [SPM] Clear SPM Info

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],Clear SPM Info,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [SPM] Default Set

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Kind=Port	Indicates that settings in the Port tab are initialized.
Kind=WWN	Indicates that settings in the WWN tab are initialized.

#### Example

RMI AP,,[SPM],Default Set,Kind=WWN,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [SPM] Set All Prio Port

#### **Detailed Information**

ltem	Description
AllPriority	Settings in the All Thresholds field in the Port tab
	Enable: All Thresholds is configured.
	Disable: Settings in the All Thresholds field are canceled.
Threshold	A configured value in the All Thresholds field.
	This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured.
Mode	The type of rate for All Thresholds
	IOPS: the I/O rate
	KB/s: the transfer rate
	This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured.

#### Example

# [SPM] Set All Prio WWN

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
AllPriority	Settings in the All Thresholds field in the WWN tab
	Enable: All Thresholds is configured.
	Disable: Settings in the All Thresholds field are canceled.
Threshold	A configured value in the All Thresholds field.
	This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured.
Mode	The type of rate for All Thresholds
	IOPS: the I/O rate
	KB/s: the transfer rate
	This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured.

#### Example

# [SPM] Set Ctrl Kind

#### **Basic Information**

Parameter	Description
Kind=Port	Indicates that you switched a definition of the server priority by a port without configuring All Thresholds.
Kind=All Port	Indicates that you switched a definition of the server priority by a port with configuring All Thresholds.
Kind=WWN	Indicates that you switched a definition of the server priority by a WWN.
	This information is output whichever All Thresholds is configured or not.

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],Set Ctrl Kind,Kind=WWN,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [SPM] Set Prio Port

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	A name of the port
Priority	An attribute specified to the port
	Prio: a prioritized port
	Non-Prio: a non-prioritized port
Use	When the port is a prioritized port, this information indicates whether a threshold is specified or not.
	When the port is a non-prioritized port, this information indicates whether an upper limit is specified or not.
	Enable: specified
	Disable: not specified
Threshold/Upper Limit	When the port is a prioritized port, this information indicates the threshold.
	When the port is a non-prioritized port, this information indicates the upper limit.
	This information is output only when a threshold or an upper limit is specified.
Mode	The type of rate for the threshold or the upper limit
	IOPS: the I/O rate
	KB/s: the transfer rate
	This information is output only when a threshold or an upper limit is specified.
Num. of Ports	The number of ports whose settings are changed

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],Set Prio Port,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Port,Priority,Use,Threshold/Upper Limit,Mode}
=[{1A,Non-Prio,Enable,XXXXXXX,IOPS}],Num. of Ports=1
```

# [SPM] Set Prio WWN

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
WWN	A WWN of an HBA
	A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.
Priority	An attribute specified to the HBA
	Prio: a prioritized WWN
	Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN
Upper Limit	When the WWN is a non-prioritized WWN, this information indicates the upper limit.
	When the WWN is a prioritized WWN, this information is not output.
Mode	The type of rate for the upper limit
	IOPS: the I/O rate
	KB/s: the transfer rate
	This information is not output when the WWN is a prioritized WWN.
Num. of WWNs	The number of WWNs of HBAs whose settings are changed

### Note:

- When the attribute of the host bus adapter changes from a prioritized WWN to a non-prioritized WWN, "Non-Prio" is output to Priority and "0" is output to Upper limit respectively.
- If multiple changes in settings such as Priority and Upper limit are made in succession and then Apply is clicked at the end of the operation, these set values are output one by one in the order they were configured.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],Set Prio WWN,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{WWN,Priority,Upper Limit,Mode}
=[{0xXXXXXXXXXXXXX,Non-Prio,XXXXXXX,IOPS}],Num. of WWNs=1
```

# [SPM] SPMGrp Del/Chg

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Mode	An executed operation
	Delete: Deleted anSPM group.
	Update: Changed anSPM name.
SPM Group	AnSPM group name where the operation is executed
Change Name	AnSPM group name after the change
	This information is output only when anSPM group name is changed.
Num. of SPM Groups	The number of SPM groups that are deleted or whose names are changed

#### Example

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],SPMGrp Del/Chg,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Mode,SPM Group,Change Name}
=[{Update,XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX}],
Num. of SPM Groups=1
```

# [SPM] Update Port WWN

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Mode	An executed operation
	Add WWN: Added a WWN (an HBA is monitored).
	Delete WWN: Deleted a WWN (an HBA is not monitored).
WWN	An added or deleted WWN
	A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.
SPM Name	AnSPM name for an added or deleted HBA
Priority	An attribute specified to the HBA
	Prio: a prioritized WWN
	Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN

ltem	Description
	This information is output only when a WWN (HBA) is added.
Port	A name of the port where the HBA is added
Num. of Ports	The number of ports where the HBA is added
Num. of WWNs	The number of added or deleted WWNs

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],Update Port WWN,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Mode,WWN,SPM Name,Priority}
={Add WWN,0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX,Non-Prio},
++Port=[1A,3A],Num. of Ports=2,
-Num. of WWNs=1
```

# [SPM] Update SPMGrp

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UpdateMode	An executed operation
	Add New Group: Added a new SPM group.
	Add WWN: Added an HBA to the SPM group
	Delete WWN: Deleted an HBA from the SPM group
SPM Group	AnSPM group name
Priority	An attribute specified to the HBA
	Prio: a prioritized WWN
	Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN
	This attribute is applied to all HBAs in the SPM group.
	This information is output only when you add a new SPM group.
Upper Limit	When an attribute specified to the SPM group is Non-Prio, this information indicates an upper limit of the HBAs in the SPM group.
	This information is output only when you add a new SPM group.
Mode	The type of rate when you specify an upper limit.
	IOPS: the I/O rate

ltem	Description
	KB/s: the transfer rate
	This information is output only when you add a new SPM group.
WWN	WWNs of HBAs in the SPM group
	A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.
	All WWNs are output for this item.
	You can add up to 32 WWNs to an SPM group.
Num. of WWNs	The number of WWNs of added or deleted HBAs
Num. of SPM Group	The number of SPM groups whose settings are changed

```
RMI AP,,[SPM],Update SPMGrp,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UpdateMode,SPM Group,Priority,Upper Limit,Mode}
=[{Add New Group,XXXXXXXXXXXX,Non-Prio,XXXXXX,IOPS},
++WWN=[0xXXXXXXXXXXXX,0xXXXXXXX,Num. of WWNs=2],
+Num. of SPM Group=1
```

# [SPM] Update WWN

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Update Mode	An executed operation
	Change WWN: Changed an HBA.
	Change Nickname: Changed anSPM name for a WWN
WWN	A WWN of the HBA
	A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.
	When you changed an HBA, the WWN before the change is output.
Change SPM Name	AnSPM name for the HBA
	When you changed anSPM name for the HBA, the SPM name after the change is output.
Change WWN	An WWN of the HBA after the change
	This information is output only when an HBA is changed.

Item	Description
Num. of WWNs	The number of HBAs whose settings are changed

# **Universal Volume Manager Descriptions**

# [UVM] Add External Volumes

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Vendor	The name of the vendor of the external storage system that the mapped external volume exists
Product	The product name of the external storage system that the mapped external volume exists
Serial	The serial number the external storage system that the mapped external volume exists
VolumeID1	The volume properties of the mapped external volume
VolumeID2	The device ID of the mapped external volume
Device	The device name that the mapped external volume notifies to the host
Capa(blocks)	The capacity of the mapped external volume indicated by blocks
ExGroup	The number of the external volume group and the reference number assigned to the external volume of the mapped external volume. The number on the left of a dash (-) is the external volume number and the number on the right of the dash (-) is the reference number of the group.
PathGroup	The path group number of the mapped external volume
CLPR	The CLPR ID of the mapped external volume

Item	Description
Emulation	Not output because this item is not used.
Cache	The cache mode of the mapped external volume
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Inflow	The inflow control setting of the cache of the mapped external volume.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
MP Unit ID	MP Unit ID specified for the external volume
	When an MP Unit ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.
LoadBalanceMod	The load balance mode of the mapped external volume
e	Normal Round-robin, Extended Round-robin, or Disable will appear.
ALUA Permitted	The ALUA permitted of the mapped external volume
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Data Direct	Indicates the setting status of Data Direct Mapping
Mapping	Enable: Data Direct Mapping is enabled.
	Disable: Data Direct Mapping is disabled.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Port	The port name of the local storage system
WWN	For connection through the fibre channel port, the WWN of the target port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the iSCSI port, a hyphen (-) is output.
IP Address	For connection through the iSCSI port, the IP address of the iSCSI port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
iSCSI Target Name	For connection through the iSCSI port, the iSCSI target name on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.

Item	Description
LUN	The LUN of the external volume
Num. of Paths	The number of mapping path (Port-WWN-LUN) configured
PathResult	The result of attempting to create an external path.
	If the path is created normally, the audit log includes the following:
	PathResult: Normal end
	If the path is not created, the audit log includes this:
	PathResult: Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end
	where xxxx is the Part code and yyyyy is the Error code
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC number, CU, and LDEV number of the LDEVs in the mapped external volume. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number
LDEVCapa(blocks )	The capacity of LDEVs in the mapped external volumes indicated by blocks
SSID	Not output because this item is not used.
LDEV MP Unit ID	MP Unit ID specified for the LDEV.
	When an MP Unit ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.
LDEVResult	The result of attempting to create an external path.
	If the LDEV is created normally, the audit log includes the following:
	LDEVResult: Normal end
	If the LDEV is not created, the audit log includes this:
	LDEVResult: Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end
	where xxxx is the Part code and yyyyy is the Error code
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs in the mapped external volumes
Num. of Volumes	The number of mapped external volumes

```
Extended Round-robin,Enable,Enable,Normal end}
++{Port,WWN, IP Address, iSCSI Target Name, LUN, PathResult}
=[{1A,50560E8000C3E211,-,-,1,Normal end},
{2A,-,192.168.0.136,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.2b000,1,Normal end},
{3A,-,FE80:0:0:0:0:0:0:1,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3b000,1,Normal end},
{4A,-,0:0:0:0:0:FFFF:192.168.0.137,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.4b000,1,Normal end}],
Num. of Paths=4
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVCapa(blocks),SSID,LDEV MP Unit ID,LDEVResult}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,96000,,Auto,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x01,96000,,Auto,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
+{Vendor, Product, Serial, VolumeID1, VolumeID2, Device,
Capa (blocks), ExGroup, PathGroup, CLPR, Emulation, Cache, Inflow,
MP Unit ID, LoadBalanceMode, ALUA Permitted, Data Direct Mapping,
Result}={HITACHI,9500V,28528,0001,
DF600F,4294967296,E1-1,1,0,,Enable,Disable,Auto,
Extended Round-robin,Enable,Disable,Normal end}
++{Port,WWN,IP Address,iSCSI Target Name,LUN,PathResult}
=[{1A,50560E8000C3E211,-,-,2,Normal end},
{2A,-,192.168.0.136,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.2b000,2,Normal end},
{3A,-,FE80:0:0:0:0:0:0:1,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3b000,2,Normal end},
{4A,-,0:0:0:0:0:FFFF:192.168.0.137,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.4b000,2,Normal end}],
Num. of Paths=4
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVCapa(blocks),SSID,LDEV MP Unit ID,LDEVResult}
=[{0x00:0x01:0x00,4294967296,,Auto,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=1
+Num. of Volumes=2
```

# [UVM] Assign MP Unit

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Group	The external volume number for the configured external volumes
MP Unit ID	The MP Unit ID assigned to the external volume
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code

Item	Description
Num. of Groups	The number of groups of configured external volumes

RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Assign MP Unit,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +{Group,MP Unit ID,Result}=[{E1-1,10,Normal end}, {E1-2,11,Normal end},{E1-3,20,Normal end}],Num. of Groups=3

# [UVM] Delete ES VOLs

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
ExGroup	The number of the external volume group and the reference number assigned to the external volume of the external volume that the mapping has been released. The number on the left of a dash (-) is the external volume number and the number on the right of the dash (-) is the reference number of the group.
Mode	The mode of execution when mapping was released
	Normal: normal execution. Force: forcible execution
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Volumes	The number of volumes in the external volumes that mapping has been released

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Delete ES VOLs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ExGroup,Mode,Result}=[{E1-1,Force,Normal end},{E1-2,Force,
Normal end},{E1-3,Normal,Normal end}],Num. of Volumes=3
```

## [UVM] Disconnect ES Paths

This logged information indicates that this Disconnect External Paths operation was only requested but not completed.

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The port name of the local storage system
WWN	For connection through the fibre channel port, the WWN of the target port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the iSCSI port, a hyphen (-) is output.
IP Address	For connection through the iSCSI port, the IP address of the iSCSI port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
iSCSI Target Name	For connection through the iSCSI port, the iSCSI target name on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Paths	The number of mapping paths that has been disconnected.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Disconnect ES Paths,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,WWN,IP Address,iSCSI Target Name,Result}
=[{1A,50560E8000C3E211,-,-,Normal end},
{2A,-,192.168.0.136,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.2b000,Normal end},
{3A,-,FE80:0:0:0:0:0:1,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3b000,Normal end}],
Num. of Paths=3
```

# [UVM] Disconnect ES VOLs

If this operation is performed from Device Manager - Storage Navigator, this logged information indicates that the Disconnect External Volumes operation was only requested but not completed.

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Group	The group number of the disconnected external volume
Result	The result of operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Groups	The number of external volume groups that contain the disconnected external volume

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Disconnect ES VOLs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Group,Result}=[{E1-1,Normal end},{E1-2,Normal end},
{E1-3,Normal end},{E1-4,Normal end}],Num. of Groups=4
```

# [UVM] Edit ES Path Config

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
ExGroup	The number of the external volume group and the reference number assigned to the external volume of the external volume that the mapping path configuration has been changed. The number on the left of a dash (-) is the external volume number and the number on the right of the dash (-) is the reference number of the group.
PathGroup	The path group number of the external volume that the mapping path configuration has been changed
Result	The result of the operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Port	The port name of the local storage system
WWN	For connection through the fibre channel port, the WWN of the target port on the external storage system is indicated. For connection through the iSCSI port, a hyphen (-) is output.

Item	Description
IP Address	For connection through the iSCSI port, the IP address of the iSCSI port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
iSCSI Target Name	For connection through the iSCSI port, the iSCSI target name on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
LUN	The LUN of the external volume
PathResult	The result of editing the path
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Paths	The number of mapping path (Port-WWN-LUN) set
Num. of Volumes	The number of external volumes that the mapping path configuration has been changed

```
RMI AP, Task Name, [UVM], Edit ES Path Config,, Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{ExGroup,PathGroup,Result}={E1-1,1,Normal end}
++{Port,WWN,IP Address,iSCSI Target Name,LUN,PathResult}
=[{1A,50560E8000C3E211,-,-,1,Normal end},
{2A,-,192.168,0,136,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.2b000,1,Normal end},
{3A,-,FE80:0:0:0:0:0:0:1,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3b000,1,Normal end},
{4A,-,0:0:0:0:0:FFFF:192.168.0.137,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.4b000,1,Normal end}],
Num. of Paths=4
+{ExGroup,PathGroup,Result}={E1-2,1,Normal end}
++{Port,WWN,IP Address,iSCSI Target Name,LUN,PathResult}
=[{1A,50560E8000C3E211,-,-,2,Normal end},
{2A,-,192.168,0,136,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.2b000,2,Normal end},
{3A, - FE80:0:0:0:0:0:0:1,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3b000,2,Normal end},
{4A,-,0:0:0:0:0:FFFF:192.168.0.137,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.4b000,2,Normal end}],
```

Num. of Paths=4 +Num. of Volumes=2

# [UVM] Edit ES VOLs

## Basic Information for Example 1 and 2

Parameter	Description
CacheMode	The cache mode is changed.
InflowControl	The cache inflow control is set.

## Detailed Information for Example 1 and 2

Item	Description
Group	External volume group number for the executed setting operation
Mode	Whether the setting is enabled or disabled Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Result	The result of operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Groups	The number of external volumes groups configured

## **Basic Information for Example 3**

Parameter	Description
LoadBalanceMod e	The load balance mode is changed.

#### **Detailed Information for Example 3**

Item	Description
Group	External volume group number for the executed setting operation
Mode	The load balance mode after the change

Item	Description
	Normal Round-robin, Extended Round-robin, or Disable will appear.
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Groups	The number of external volumes groups configured

#### **Basic Information for Example 4**

Parameter	Description
ALUA Permitted	The ALUA Permitted is changed.

#### **Detailed Information for Example 4**

Item	Description
Group	The external volume group number of the external volume on which the setting is performed
ALUA Permitted	The ALUA permitted after the change
	Enable: enable, Disable: disable
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Groups	The number of external volume groups on which the setting is performed

#### Example 1: Change the cache mode

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Edit ES VOLs,CacheMode,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Group,Result}
=[{E1-1,Enable,Normal end},{E1-2,Enable,Normal end},
{E1-3,Enable,Normal end},{E1-4,Enable,Normal end}],
Num. of Groups=4
```

## Example 2: Set the cache inflow control

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Edit ES VOLs, InflowControl,
Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Group,Mode,Result}=[{E1-1,Enable,Normal end},
{E1-2,Enable,Normal end},{E1-3, Enable,Normal end},
{E1-4, Enable,Normal end}],Num. of Groups=4
```

#### Example 3: Changing a load balance mode

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Edit ES VOLs,LoadBalanceMode,
Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Group,Mode,Result}=[{E1-1,Normal Round-robin,Normal end},
{E1-2,Normal Round-robin,Normal end}],Num. of Groups=2
```

## **Example 4: Changing ALUA Permitted**

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Edit ES VOLs,ALUA Permitted,
Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Group,ALUA Permitted,Result}=[{E1-1,Enable,Normal end},
{E1-2,Enable,Normal end}],Num. of Groups=2
```

# [UVM] Edit External WWNs / iSCSI Targets

Item	Description
WWN	For connection through the fibre channel port, the WWN of the target port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the iSCSI port, a hyphen (-) is output.
IP Address	For connection through the iSCSI port, the IP address of the iSCSI port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
iSCSI Target Name	For connection through the iSCSI port, the iSCSI target name on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
I/O-TOV	The I/O time over value setting
Quedepth	The Quedepth value (the number of commands issuable)
LinkDown	The Blocked Path Monitoring value

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of WWNs	The number of WWNs setting of the external storage system

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Edit External WWNs / iSCSI Targets,,
Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{WWN,IP Address,iSCSI Target Name,I/O-TOV,Quedepth,LinkDown,Result}
=[{50060E8000C3E214,-,-,15,8,180,Normal end},
{-,192.168.0.136,iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.2b000,
15,8,180,Normal end},
{-,FE80:0:0:0:0:0:0:1,iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3b000,
15,8,180,Normal end}],Num. of WWNs=3
```

# [UVM] Reconnect ES Paths

This logged information indicates that this Reconnect External Paths operation was only requested but not completed.

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Port	The port name of the local storage system
WWN	For connection through the fibre channel port, the WWN of the target port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the iSCSI port, a hyphen (-) is output.
IP Address	For connection through the iSCSI port, the IP address of the iSCSI port on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.
iSCSI Target Name	For connection through the iSCSI port, the iSCSI target name on the external storage system is indicated.
	For connection through the fibre channel port, a hyphen (-) is output.

Item	Description
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Paths	The number of mapping paths that path status has been checked.

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Reconnect ES Paths,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Port,WWN,IP Address,iSCSI Target Name,Result}
=[{1A,50060E8000C3E214,-,-,Normal end},
{2A,-,192.168,0,136,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.2b000,Normal end},
{3A,-,FE80:0:0:0:0:0:0:1,
iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi.h8m.t.00001.3b000,Normal end}],
Num. of Paths=3
```

# [UVM] Reconnect ES VOLs

If this operation is performed from Device Manager - Storage Navigator, this logged information indicates that the Reconnect External Volumes operation was only requested but not completed.

Item	Description
Group	The group number of the external volume resumed
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of Groups	The number of external volumes resumed

#### **Detailed Information**

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[UVM],Reconnect ES VOLs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Group,Result}=[{E1-1,Normal end},{E1-2,Normal end},
{E1-3,Normal end},{E1-4,Normal end}],Num. of Groups=4
```

# **Volume Migration Descriptions**

For information on using Volume Migration, contact the Hitachi Vantara Support Center.

# [VM] Del Migration Plans

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
SourceVolume	The logical volume ID of the migration source. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number.
TargetVolume	The logical volume ID of the migration target. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number.
OwnerID	The application by which a migration plans to be deleted is set.
	0x00: Device Manager - Storage Navigator
	0x01: Command Control Interface
	0xFF: Tiered Storage Manager
	A hyphen (-) is output, no matter which application is used for a migration plan to be set, if the plan is deleted from the Volume Migration window.
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not executed
	where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code
Num. of Plans	The number of migration plans deleted.

## Example

```
RMI AP,,[VM],Del Migration Plans,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{SourceVolume,TargetVolume,OwnerID,Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,0x00:0x00:0x01,0xFF,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x02,0x00:0x00:0x03,0xFF,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)},
{0x00:0x00:0x04,0x00:0x00:0x05,-,Normal end},
```

```
{0x00:0x00:0x06,0x00:0x00:0x07,-,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Plans=4
```

# [VM] Migrate Volumes

This logged information indicates that the migration was only requested but not completed.

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
SourceVolume	The logical volume ID of the migration source. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number.
TargetVolume	The logical volume ID of the migration target. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number. This value is output only when the migration plan is set.
OwnerID	The application by which a migration plans is set.
	0x00: Device Manager - Storage Navigator
	0x01: Command Control Interface
	0xFF: Tiered Storage Manager
Migration Type	The migration type of the migration plan.
	nondisruptive migration: nondisruptive migration
	Normal: Normal
Result	The result of operation
	Normal end: Normal end,
	Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end,
	Not Execute: Not executed
	where <i>xxxx</i> : Part code, <i>yyyyy</i> : Error code
Num. of VOLs	The number of migration volumes.

## Example

=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,0x00:0x00:0x01,0x00,Normal,Normal end},

```
{0x00:0x00:0x02,0x00:0x00:0x03,0xFF,Normal,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)},
{0x00:0x00:0x04,0x00:0x00:0x05,0x00,Normal,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x06,0x00:0x00:0x07,0xFF,Normal,
Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],Num. of VOLs=4
```

# **Virtual Partition Manager Descriptions**

# [VPM] Edit CLPR

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
CLPR	The CLPR ID and the CLPR name
Total Cache Size	The cache capacity setting. The unit is megabyte (MB).
PG	The parity group number assigned to CLPR
	E1-1: In the case of an external volume
	V1-1: In the case of a virtual volume
	X1-1: In the case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume
Num. of PGs	The number of parity groups assigned to CLPR
Num. of CLPRs	The number of CLPRs configured

## Example

# **Volume Shredder Descriptions**

# [VS] Abort Shredding

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
OwnerID	The owner ID
	0: Indicates Device Manager - Storage Navigator
	0xXX: Owner ID is expressed in two hexadecimal digits.

## Example

RMI AP,Task Name,[VS],Abort Shredding,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +OwnerID=0

# [VS] End Shredding

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Times	The order of the shredding processes.
	A number from 1 to 8 is displayed.
Result	The result of the shredding processes.
	Normal: Normal end.
	Failed: Abnormal end.
	Aborted: Operation aborted.
	Not executed: Not executed.
	Data transfer error: An error occurred while outputting the result to the file.
	Data verify error: The error occurred in verifying the data.
	No data assigned: No data.
Num. of Data	The number of shredding processes

```
MPC,,[VS],End Shredding,,Normal end,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Times,Result}
=[{1,Normal},{2,Normal},{3,Normal}],Num. of Data=3
```

# [VS] Shred LDEVs

This logged information indicates that the Shredding operation was only requested but not completed.

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
OwnerID	The owner ID
	0: Indicates Device Manager - Storage Navigator
	0xXX: Owner ID is expressed in two digits of the hexadecimal format
Data	The shredding data pattern
	Random: Random, 0xXXXX: Define
Output File	Whether the result of shredding is output to the file
	Disable: No output, Enable: Output
Num. of Data	The number of shredding data patterns
Output LDEV	Indicates LDEVs whose shredding results are output to the file
Num. of LDEVs	The number of target LDEVs of Data Output
Shred LDEV	The LDEV to be shredded
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs to be shredded

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[VS],Shred LDEVs,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+OwnerID=0
+{Data, Output File}
=[{0xffff,Disable},{Random,Disable},{0x00,Enable}],
Num. of Data=3
+Output LDEV=[0x00:0x00:0x00;0x00:0x01,0x00:0x00:0x02],
Num. of LDEVs=3
+Shred LDEV=[0x00:0x00:0x00,0x00:0x01,0x00:0x00:0x02],
Num. of LDEVs=3
```

# Chapter 5: Audit log examples for encryption key operations

This section provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs produced by data encryption operations. The descriptions are listed alphabetically by function name and operation name.

# **ENC Descriptions**

# [ENC] Add keys to DKC

Add keys to DKC is output when an encryption key created on the key management server is added to the storage system or when the key management server is enabled in the encryption environmental settings from the initial setting. The number of creating encryption keys are not output when external interface name is GUM.

#### Example 1: When external interface name is other than GUM

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Add keys to DKC,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Num. of Keys}=[1]
```

#### Example 2: When external interface name is GUM

GUM,,[ENC],Add keys to DKC,,Normal end,seq.=xxxxxxxxx

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Num. of Keys	The number of created encryption keys

# [ENC] Backup Keys

Backup Keys is output when back up information of encryption keys is created in the storage system in order to externally back up. It does not necessarily mean that the back up information is backed up normally on the file or the key management server even if Normal End is displayed.

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Backup Keys,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

## [ENC] Backup Keys

Backup Keys is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Backup Keys,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [ENC] Backup Keys to File

Backup Keys to File is output when encryption key information created in the storage system is written to the file. It does not necessarily mean that the encryption key information is backed up on the file normally even if Normal End is displayed.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Backup Keys to File,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

## [ENC] Backup Keys to Serv

Backup Keys to Serv is output when encryption key information created in the storage system is backed up on the key management server. Even if Normal End is displayed, it merely means that the key management server received the request for backup and does not necessarily means that the encryption key information is backed up normally.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Backup Keys to Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server_Reply}
=[{3E2332580B110E052D13C378866427A218EF1609881BC058FCBCF79FCD
7727C7,2013/07/06 09:20:37,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],
Num. of Keys=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key to be backed up on the key management server

Item	Description
Backup Date	The date and time entered into the backup information when an encryption key is backed up on the key management server
Description	The description set in the backup information when an encryption key is backed up on the key management server
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys to be backed up
	This value is fixed to "1" because all of the created encryption keys are backed up as one key.

# [ENC] Backup Keys to Serv(Auto)

Backup Keys to Serv(Auto) is output when encryption key information created in the storage system is backed up on the key management server. Even if Normal End is displayed, it merely means that the key management server received the request for backup and does not necessarily means that the encryption key information is backed up normally.

## Example

RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Backup Keys to Serv(Auto),,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server\_Reply}= [{3E2332580B110E052D13C378866427A218EF1609881BC058FCBCF79FCD7727C7, 2018/04/06 09:20:37,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key to be backed up on the key management server
Backup Date	The date and time entered into the backup information when an encryption key is backed up on the key management server

Item	Description
Description	The description set in the backup information when an encryption key is backed up on the key management server
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys to be backed up
	This value is fixed to "1" because all of the created encryption keys are backed up as one key.

# [ENC] Change CEK Status

Change CEK Status is output asynchronously with the Device Manager - Storage Navigator operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Change CEK Status,,Normal end,,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Change DEK Status

Change DEK Status is output asynchronously with the Device Manager - Storage Navigator operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Change DEK Status,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [ENC] Clear Keys

Clear Keys is output asynchronously with the Device Manager - Storage Navigator operations.

## Example

,,[ENC],Clear Keys,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Create KEK Dynamic

Create KEK Dynamic is output when a key encryption key is updated or when the key management server is enabled in the encryption environmental settings.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Create KEK Dynamic,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Result,Server_Reply}
=[{C53F242C7DCC27CC9698A72413C1C4DC280A757FDF93CED8AEBDF8807A
79A06D,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the created encryption key
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of created encryption keys

# [ENC] Create Keys

Create Keys is output when an encryption key is created on the storage system or when the key management server is disabled in the encryption environmental settings from the initial setting.

#### Example

RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Create Keys,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx +{Num. of Keys}=[1]

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Num. of Keys	The number of created encryption keys

# [ENC] Create Keys

Create Keys is output asynchronously with the Device Manager - Storage Navigator operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Create Keys,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Creat Keys on DKC

Creat Keys on DKC is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

#### Example

```
,,[ENC],Create Keys on DKC,,Normal end,Seq.= xxxxxxxxx
+{Num. of Keys}=[1]
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Num. of Keys	The number of created encryption keys

# [ENC] Create Keys On Serv

Create Keys On Serv is output when a key encryption key or an encryption key is created on the key management server or when the key management server is enabled in the encryption environmental settings from the initial setting.

#### **Example 1: Creating encryption keys**

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Create Keys On Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Tweak_UUID,Result,Server_Reply}
=[{30708B5A94F5BE54DA84E0CB55BD2CFE5ABEBECBD8309B02EB1B71F17F805617,
94DA26FE13EF6196EF15A3CCCD333CD63D6867E57CF5BD5EB3CB9DF2CDE7CE1A,
Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information for Example 1**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the created encryption key on the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed when an error occurred while processing.

Item	Description
Tweak_UUID	The UUID of the created encryption key for Tweak on the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed when an error occurred while processing.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of created encryption keys

## Example 2: Creating key encryption keys

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Create Keys On Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Key Type,UUID,Result,Server_Reply}
=[{KEK,4365A0465C69FA96DF64C9BBB77122E9AB65D4D6A2E9BBDE5987EAB
86A0FE94E,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information for Example 2**

Item	Description
Кеу Туре	The purpose of the use of the created key
	KEK: key encryption keys (used as a key wrapping key)
UUID	The UUID of the created encryption key on the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed when an error occurred while processing.
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of created keys

# [ENC] DEK assign SpareDisk

DEK assign SpareDisk is output when encryption settings are edited in the encryption environmental settings from the initial setting.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],DEK assign SpareDisk,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [ENC] DEK delete

DEK delete is output when encryption environment settings are initialized.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],DEK delete,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [ENC] Delete and Create Keys

Delete and Create Keys is output when unused encryption keys are deleted or created, or both operations are performed.

#### Example

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Deleted Key ID	The ID of deleted encryption key
Num. of Deleted Keys	The number of deleted encryption keys
Num. of Created Keys	The number of created encryption keys

# [ENC] Delete CEK

Delete CEK is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Delete CEK,,Normal end,Seq.= xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Delete DEK

Delete DEK is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

## Example

```
,,[ENC],Delete DEK,,Normal end,Seq.= xxxxxxxxx
```

# [ENC] Delete KEK Dynamic

Delete KEK Dynamic is output when a key encryption key is updated or when the key management server is changed from Enable to Disable in the encryption environmental settings.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Delete KEK Dynamic,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Result,Server_Reply}=
[{C53F242C7DCC27CC9698A72413C1C4DC280A757FDF93CED8AEBDF8807A79A06D
,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the deleted encryption key
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of deleted encryption keys

# [ENC] Delete Keys

Delete Keys is output asynchronously with the Device Manager - Storage Navigator operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Delete Keys,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Delete Keys

Delete Keys is output when encryption keys are deleted.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Delete Keys,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Key ID}=[1,2],Num. of Keys=2
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Key ID	A deleted encryption key number
Num. of Keys	The number of deleted encryption keys

## [ENC] Delete Keys on Serv

Delete Keys on Serv is output when the key management server has received the request for deletion even if Normal End is displayed, which does not mean that encryption keys are deleted normally.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Delete Keys on Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server_Reply}=
[{FBC095D54493A45CAC4BE80EECD1BE51D7E0D4023D377D37B0BFDE72B887CED9
,2013/07/06 09:13:18,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key to be deleted
Backup Date	The date and time of the backup information for the encryption key to be deleted
Description	The description of the backup information for the encryption key to be deleted
Result	The result of the operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server

Item	Description
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys to be deleted

# [ENC] Delete Keys on Serv(Auto)

Delete Keys on Serv(Auto) is output when the key management server has received the request for deletion even if Normal End is displayed, which does not mean that encryption keys are deleted normally.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Delete Keys on Serv(Auto),,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server_Reply}=
[{FBC095D54493A45CAC4BE80EECD1BE51D7E0D4023D377D37B0BFDE72B887CED9,
2018/04/06 09:13:18,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key to be deleted
Backup Date	The date and time of the backup information for the encryption key to be deleted
Description	The description of the backup information for the encryption key to be deleted
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys to be deleted
Note: A question mark (?) is displayed if an error occured in deleting encryption key.	

# [ENC] Delete Spedified Key

Delete Spedified Key is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

## Example

```
,,[ENC],Delete Specified Key,,Normal end,Seq.= xxxxxxxxx
+{Key ID}=[4095],Num. of Keys =[1]
```

Item	Description
Key ID	The ID of deleted encryption keys
Num. of Keys	The number of deleted encryption keys

# [ENC] Disable Enhancement Of Encryption

Disable Enhancement Of Encryption is output when you disable the settings used in the enhancement of encryption.

## Example

```
MPC,[ENC],Disable Enhancement Of Encryption,,Normal end,
uid=<DKCMaintenance>,0,,from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,
```

# [ENC] Edit Encryption

Edit Encryption is output when encryption settings for a parity group are edited or deleted.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Edit Encryption,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{PG,Encryption}=[{XX-XX,Enable},{XX-XX,Disable}],Num. of PGs=2
```

## **Detailed Information**

	Item	Description
PC	G	A parity group number
Er	ncryption	The status of encryption
		Enable: Encryption is enabled
		Disable: Encryption is disabled
N	um. of PGs	The number of parity groups

# [ENC] Edit ENC Settings

Edit ENC Settings is output when the encryption environmental settings are edited.

#### Example 1: Setting the environment of managing encryption key

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Edit ENC Settings,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{KMS, Generate ENC Keys on KMS, Protect the KEK at the KMS}
=[No Set, No, No],Num. of Settings=1
```

## **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
KMS	Indicates whether the key management server is used
	No Set: Not set
	Enable: The key management server is used
	Disable: The key management server is not used
Generate ENC	Indicates where the encryption keys are created
Keys on KMS	Yes: The keys are created on the key management server
	No: The keys are created on the storage system
Protect the KEK at the KMS	Indicates whether the key encryption keys created on the key management server are to be stored on the storage system
	Yes: The keys are stored on the storage system
	Yes (Disable Local Key Generation): The keys are stored but Local Key Generation is disabled
	No: The keys are not stored
Num. of Settings	The number of configured encryption environment settings

#### Example 2: Setting the encryption key option

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Edit ENC Settings,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Delete Internal Encryption Keys at PS OFF=true}
```

## **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Delete Internal Encryption Keys at PS OFF	When the storage system is powered off, indicates whether the encryption key is deleted. True: Delete option is valid
	False: Delete option is invalid

# [ENC] Edit Password Policy

Edit Password Policy is output when the password policy for backing up encryption keys is edited.

## Example

```
RMI AP,,[ENC],Edit Password Policy,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Numeric Characters (0-9)=1,Uppercase Characters (A-Z)=2,
Lowercase Characters (a-z)=3,Symbols=4,Total=10}
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Numeric Characters (0-9)	Indicates the minimum number of numeric characters used for the password
Uppercase Characters (A- Z)	Indicates the minimum number of uppercase characters used for the password
Lowercase Characters (a-z)	Indicates the minimum number of lowercase characters used for the password
Symbols	Indicates the minimum number of symbols used for the password
Total	Indicates the minimum number of total characters used for the password
Num. of Settings	The number of configured password policies

# [ENC] Register KEK Dynamic

Register KEK Dynamic is output when a key encryption key is updated or when the key management server is enabled in the encryption environmental settings.

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Register KEK Dynamic,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Result,Server_Reply}=
[{B75E9D1699659C10B088E027798ACB082F1375AF2FF613229F15E9FE70D1EC4D
,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the registered encryption key
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of registered encryption keys

# [ENC] Regular Backup Keys to Serv

This logged information is output when encryption key information created in the storage system is backed up regularly on the key management server. Even if Normal End is displayed, it merely means that the key management server received the request for backup and does not necessarily means that the encryption key information is backed up normally.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Regular Backup Keys to Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server_Reply}=
[{3E2332580B110E052D13C378866427A218EF1609881BC058FCBCF79FCD7727C7,
2013/07/06 09:20:37,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key to be backed up on the key management server

Item	Description
Backup Date	The date and time entered into the backup information when an encryption key is backed up on the key management server
Description	The description set in the backup information when an encryption key is backed up on the key management server
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys to be backed up
	This value is fixed to "1" because all of the created encryption keys are backed up as one key.

# [ENC] Regular Delete Keys on Serv

Even if Normal End is displayed, it merely means that the key management server received the request for deletion and does not necessarily means that encryption keys are deleted normally.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Regular Delete Keys on Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server_Reply}=
[{FBC095D54493A45CAC4BE80EECD1BE51D7E0D4023D377D37B0BFDE72B887CED9,
2013/07/06 09:13:18,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key to be deleted
Backup Date	The date and time of the backup information for the encryption key to be deleted
Description	The description of the backup information for the encryption key to be deleted
Result	The result of the operation

Item	Description
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys to be deleted



**Note:** A question mark (?) is displayed if an error occured in deleting encryption key.

# [ENC] Rekey CEK

Rekey CEK is output when a certificate encryption key is updated, or when encryption settings are edited from the initial setting or initialized.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Rekey CEK,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [ENC] Rekey KEK Dynamic

Rekey KEK Dynamic is output when a key encryption key is updated.

#### Example

RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Rekey KEK Dynamic,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Restore Keys

Restore Keys is output when encryption key information in the storage system is restored with key information obtained externally.

## Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC],Restore Keys,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [ENC] Restore Keys

Restore Keys is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Restore Keys,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [ENC] Restore Keys fr File

Restore Keys fr File is output when encryption key information is obtained from the backup file.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Restore Keys fr File,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [ENC] Restore Keys fr File(Forcibly)

Restore Keys fr File is output when encryption key information is obtained from the backup file.

#### Example

RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Restore Keys fr File(Forcibly),,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

## [ENC] Restore Keys fr Serv

Restore Keys fr Serv is output when the backup of encryption key information is obtained from the key management server.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Restore Keys fr Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server_Reply}=
[{FBC095D54493A45CAC4BE80EECD1BE51D7E0D4023D377D37B0BFDE72B887CED9
,2013/07/06 09:13:18,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key that is used for restoring on the key management server
Backup Date	The date and time entered into the backup information for the encryption key that is used for restoring
Description	The contents of Description in the backup information for the encryption key that is used for restoring

Item	Description
Result	The result of the operation Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing. For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys that are used for restoring This value is fixed to "1" because all of the encryption keys that are used for restoring are backed up as one key.

# [ENC] Restore Keys fr Serv(Forcibly)

Restore Keys fr Serv is output when the backup of encryption key information is obtained from the key management server.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Restore Keys fr Serv(Forcibly),,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{UUID,Backup Date,Description,Result,Server_Reply}
=[{FBC095D54493A45CAC4BE80EECD1BE51D7E0D4023D377D37B0BFDE72B887CED9,
2018/04/06 09:13:18,BACK0706,Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
UUID	The UUID of the encryption key that is used for restoring on the key management server
Backup Date	The date and time entered into the backup information for the encryption key that is used for restoring
Description	The contents of Description in the backup information for the encryption key that is used for restoring
Result	The result of the operation
	Normal end: Normal end, Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ): Abnormal end
Server_Reply	The return value from the key management server
	A hyphen (-) is displayed unless an error occurred while processing.

Item	Description
	For details on return values, see the manuals for each key management server.
Num. of Keys	The number of encryption keys that are used for restoring
	This value is fixed to "1" because all of the encryption keys that are used for restoring are backed up as one key.

## [ENC] Retry KEK Dynamic

Retry KEK Dynamic is output when a key encryption key is reacquired.

#### Example

RMI AP, Task Name, [ENC], Retry KEK Dynamic,, Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Set CEK

Set CEK is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Set CEK,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Set DEK

Set DEK is output asynchronously with the REST API operations.

## Example

,,[ENC],Set DEK,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [ENC] Set Up Key Mng Serv

Set Up Key Mng Serv is output when encryption environmental settings are edited.

#### Example 1: Using a key management server

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Set Up Key Mng Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Server Type,Key Management Server,Host Name,Port Number,
Timeout,Retry Interval,Number of Retries,
Client Certificate File Name,Root Certificate File Name}
=[{Primary,Enable,10.213.75.37,5696,10,1,3,,},
{Secondary,Enable,10.213.75.37,5696,10,1,3,,}],
Num. of Servers=2
+{Encryption Key Regular Backup to Server,Regular Backup Time,Regular
```

Chapter 5: Audit log examples for encryption key operations

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

```
Backup User Name}=
[{Yes,03:00 10:00-12:00 23:00,username}],Num. of Settings=1
```

#### Example 2: Not using a key management server

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Set Up Key Mng Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Server Type,Key Management Server}=
[{Primary,Disable},{Secondary,Disable}],Num. of Servers=2
+{Encryption Key Regular Backup to Server,Regular Backup Time,Regular
Backup User Name}=
[{,,}],Num. of Settings=1
```

#### Example 3: Initializing a encryption environmental settings

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Set Up Key Mng Serv,,Normal end,
Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Server Type,Key Management Server}
=[{Primary,No Set},{Secondary,No Set}],Num. of Servers=2
+{Encryption Key Regular Backup to Server,Regular Backup Time,Regular
Backup User Name}=
[{,,}],Num. of Settings=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Server Type	The type of the key management server
	Primary: primary server, Secondary: secondary server
Кеу	Indicates whether the key management server is used
Management Server	Enable: The server is used
	Disable: The server is not used
	No Set: The encryption environmental settings are to be initialized
Host Name	The address of the key management server
Port Number	The port number of the key management server
Timeout	The communication timeout time to the key management server
Retry Interval	The retry interval to communicate with the key management server
Number of Retries	The number of retries to communicate with the key management server

Item	Description
Client Certificate File Name	The file name of the client certificate
Root Certificate File Name	The file name of the root certificate
Num. of Servers	The number of the configured key management servers
Encryption Key	Indicates whether to back up encryption keys regularly.
Regular Backup to Server	Yes: Backs up encryption keys regularly
	No: Does not back up encryption keys regularly
Regular Backup	Indicates the specified regular backup times.
Time	The specified regular backup times are displayed, separated by underscores (_).
	If any of the regular backup times are consecutive, they are output with a hyphen (-) between them.
Regular Backup User Name	Indicates the user name specified exclusively for regular backups.
Num. of Settings	Indicates the specified number of regular backups.

**Note:** When using the primary server, the values for Encryption Key Regular Backup to Server, Regular Backup Time and Regular Backup User Name are output.

# [ENC] Succeeded Backup to Serv

Using Succeeded Backup to Serv, when the auto backup is succeeded, the succeeded backup flag is output, and when the backup UUID is set, the UUID is output.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[ENC], Succeeded Backup to Serv,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{BackupSuccessFlag=true,BackupUuid="2147483648"}
```

Item	Description
BackupSuccess	Indicates the success of backup or the failure of backup
Flag	True: Backup was succeeded
	False: Backup was failed
BackupUuid	UUID when the backup was performed

## [ENC] Use Keys for CEK/KEK

Use Keys for CEK/KEK is output asynchronously with the Device Manager - Storage Navigator operations.

#### Example

,,[ENC],Use Keys for CEK/KEK,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# **KEK Acquisition Descriptions**

## [KEK Acquisition] Acquisition Key

Acquisition Key is output when the storage system obtains KEK Dynamic from the key management server after the power is turned on again with the Protect the Key Encryption Key at the Key Management Server is enabled.

#### Example

RMI AP,Task Name,[KEK Acquisition],Acquisition Key,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

# [KEK Acquisition] Set Key

Set Key is output when KEK Dynamic is configured for the storage system after the power is turned on again with the Protect the Key Encryption Key at the Key Management Server is enabled.

#### Example

```
RMI AP,Task Name,[KEK Acquisition],Set Key,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# **Key Recovery**

## [Key Recovery] Restore Keys fr Serv(Boot)

Restore Keys fr Serv(Boot) is output, when the key information of the stored data encryption in the storage system was restored after the power is turned on again with the Delete Internal Encryption Keys at PS OFF is enabled.

#### Example

```
08xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,Task Name,
[Key Recovery],Restore Keys fr Serv(Boot),,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# [Key Recovery] Set Key Blob

Set Key Blob is output, when the result that the key information of the stored data encryption in the storage system was restored was set after the power is turned on again with the Delete Internal Encryption Keys at PS OFF is enabled.

#### Example

```
MPC,Task Name,[Key Recovery],Set Key Blob,,Normal end, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
```

# Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

This topic provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs when a storage system receives commands sent from hosts, or computers using Command Control Interface. The descriptions are listed alphabetically by function name and operation name.

# **Config Command**

The following shows examples and descriptions of the audit logs when a storage system receives commands sent from hosts or computers using CCI.

## Add CHAP User

#### Example 1: Adding the CHAP user name on the target side

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add CHAP User
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Target CHAP User=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

## **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which an iSCSI target, to which a CHAP user is added, belongs
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Target CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the target side
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

## Example 2: Adding the CHAP user name on the initiator side

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Add CHAP User ++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Initiator CHAP User=XXXXXX, Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456

#### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which an iSCSI target, to which a CHAP user is added, belongs
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Initiator CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the initiator side
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

# Add CLPR

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add CLPR
++CLPR=31,CLPR Name=CLPR31,Cache Size=8192
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
CLPR	The CLPR ID
CLPR Name	The CLPR name
Cache Size	Cache capacity allocated to CLPRs

# Add Copy Group

## Example

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Group	The name of a copy group to be registered
Device Group	The name of a device group to be registered
Num. of DeviceGroups	The number of device groups to be registered
MU	The MU number to be registered
JNL	The journal number to be registered

## **Add Device Group**

Add Device Group is an audit log generated when a command operation is performed with the DKCMAIN firmware version earlier than 83-04-0X-XX/XX.

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Device Group
++Device Group=AAAAAAAA
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB,0x00:0xCC:0xDD,.....,
0x00:0xEE:0xFF},Num. of LDEVs=X
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Device Group	The name of a device group to be registered

Item	Description
	When an LDEV is added, the name of the device group to which the LDEV is added is output
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV IDs for LDEVs to be added to the device group
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs to be added to the device group

# Add Device Group(Name)

## Example

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Device Group	The name of a device group to be operated
Blank item	Nothing is output due to unused.
Device Name	The name of a device to be assigned to LDEVs
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV IDs for LDEVs to be added to the device group
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs to be added to the device group

# Add DP Pool

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add DP Pool
++Pool ID=AA,Pool Name=AAAAAA,Warning Threshold(%)=85,
High water mark Threshold(%)=85
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB,0x00:0xCC:0xDD,.....,0x00:0xEE:0xFF},
Num. of LDEVs=X
++Suspend TI Pair=Yes
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool for Dynamic Provisioning to be created
Pool Name	The pool name of a pool for Dynamic Provisioning to be created
Warning Threshold(%)	The warning threshold of the usage rate of a pool for Dynamic Provisioning to be created
High water mark Threshold(%)	The depletion threshold of a pool for Dynamic Provisioning to be created
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV IDs for LDEVs of a pool volume
Num. of LDEVs	The number of pool volumes
Suspend Tl Pair	The setting status of Suspend TI Pair when the High water mark Threshold is exceeded.
	Yes: Thin Image pair is suspended.
	No: Thin Image pair is not suspended.
	A hyphen (-) is output if it is not specified at the command option

# Add DP Pool(Drive)

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add DP Pool(Drive)
++Pool ID=AA,Pool Name=XXXXX
++Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives,RAID Level)=[{XXXXXX,2,RAID1},
{YYYYYY,4,RAID1}],Num. of Information=2
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number When an Pool ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.

Item	Description
Pool Name	The pool name
Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives,RAID Level)	The drive information (drive type code, number of drives, policy RAID level)
Num. of Information	The number of drive information

# Add DP Pool(Parity Group)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add DP Pool(Parity Group)
++Pool ID=AA,Pool Name=AAAAAA,Warning Threshold(%)=85,High water mark
Threshold(%)=85
++PG={1-1},Num. of PGs=1
++Suspend Pair=Yes,Resource Group ID=0
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number
	When an Pool ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.
Pool Name	The pool name
Warning Threshold(%)	The warning threshold of the usage rate of a pool
High water mark Threshold(%)	The depletion threshold of the usage rate of a pool
PG	The parity group number
Num. of PGs	The number of parity groups
Suspend TI Pair	The setting status of Suspend TI Pair when the High water mark Threshold is exceeded.
	Yes: Thin Image pair is suspended.
	No: Thin Image pair is not suspended.
Resource Group ID	The resource group ID of pool volume

# Add External Group

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add External Group
++PG=E1-1,Port=1A,WWN=AAAAAAA,Path Group ID=A,LUN=A,
Emulation=xxxxxxx,Migration=Enable,CLPR=3,
Data Direct Mapping=Enable,Command Device= Enable,
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xFE:0xFF,0xFF,Add LDEV Mode=Enable,
Resource Group ID=0
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number
Port	The port name of the storage system (connection source)
WWN	The WWN of the storage system (connection target)
Path Group ID	The path group ID
LUN	The LU number of the external volume
Emulation	The emulation type of the mapped external volume
Migration	The setting status of the nondisruptive migration function
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
CLPR	The CLPR ID
Data Direct Mapping	The setting status of the data direct mapping attribute
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Command Device	The setting status of remote command device
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the LDEV IDs of the remote command device
	This item is output only when Command Device is Enable.
Add LDEV Mode	Indicates the setting status of LDEVs to be added to the created external volume group.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Resource Group ID	The resource group ID of LDEVs to be added

Item	Description
	No value is output when the Resource Group ID is not specified.

# Add External iSCSI Name/Modify External CHAP User

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add External iSCSI Name/Modify External CHAP User
++Port=3B,iSCSI Name=iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi:rsd.h8h.t.00001.4b000,
TCP Port=3260,IP Address=192.168.0.169,CHAP User=user1,
User Auth Switch=Enable,Auth Mode=Unidirectional,iSCSI Virtual Port ID=15
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of the port to which the iSCSI initiator belongs
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI name
TCP Port	The TCP port number
	If this item is not specified by the command option, the TCP port number of the iSCSI target on the port is output.
IP Address	The IP address of the port on the external system
CHAP User	The CHAP user name to be set for Secret
	When the iSCSI name of the external storage system is added, a hyphen (-) is output.
User Auth Switch	The setting status of CHAP authentication
	Enable: CHAP authentication is enabled.
	Disable: CHAP authentication is disabled.
	When the iSCSI name of the external storage system is changed, a hyphen (-) is output.
Auth Mode	The CHAP authentication mode
	Unidirectional: One-way CHAP authentication
	Mutual: Mutual-way CHAP authentication

Item	Description
	When the iSCSI name of the external storage system is changed, a hyphen (-) is output.
iSCSI Virtual Port ID	The iSCSI virtual port ID (0-15) No value is output when the option is not specified.

## Add HBA iSCSI

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add HBA iSCSI
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,iSCSI Name=ABCDEF,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which iSCSI targets are added, or on which iSCSI targets are changed
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

# Add Host Group

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Host Group
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0xXXX,Host Group Name=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which a host group is added
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The host group ID to be added
Host Group Name	The name of the host group to be added
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# Add Host Group(iSCSI)

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Host Group(iSCSI)
++Port=1A,Target Alias=XXXXXX,iSCSI Name=YYYYYYYY,Auth Mode=Chap,
Chap Mutual=Enable,Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the host group is added When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Target Alias	The alias to be added
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI name to be added
Auth Mode	The setting status of the CHAP authentication mode Chap: CHAP authentication is enabled None: CHAP authentication is disabled Both: Connection is available both with and without CHAP authentication
Chap Mutual	CHAP authentication is unidirectional or bidirectional

Item	Description
	Enable: Set to bidirectional authentication mode
	Disable: Set to the unidirectional authentication mode
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

# Add Journal(Ldev)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Journal(Ldev)
++JNL=0x001,JNL Kind=Open,MP Blade ID=0,Timer Type=
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB,0x00:0xCC:0xDD,.....,
0x00:0xEE:0xFF},Num. of LDEVs=X
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
JNL	The journal number
JNL Kind	The journal kind of the system
	Open: Open system, MF: Mainframe system
	"MF" is output when Timer Type is specified
MP Blade ID	The MP unit ID
	When the MP unit ID is not specified, a hyphen (-) is output.
Timer Type	The clock type used for consistency time
	System: The system clock of the main frame host on the primary site
	Local: No system clock is used.
	None: The system clock of the main frame host on the primary site when data is copied from the storage system on the secondary site to the one on the primary site
	No value is output if JNL Kind is Open.
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV IDs of a journal volume to be created

Item	Description
Num. of LDEVs	The number of journal volumes to be created

# Add Ldev

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Ldev
++PG=1-1,LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Emulation=OPEN-3,
Size=200 Capacity,Location=10000000,MP Blade ID=0,T10PI=Disable
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The parity group number to which an LDEV to be created belongs
	If the LDEV to be created is an external volume, "E" is added on the top of the external volume group number.
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the LDEV to be created
	"Auto" indicates that auto numbering is enabled.
Emulation	The type of emulation
Size	The capacity and method for specifying the capacity of an LDEV to be created
	Specifying the capacity
	<ul> <li>Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Offset-Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block, and then the storage system corrects the capacity.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Cylinder: Specify a capacity by the cylinder.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ALL Capacity: All free space is assigned to the LDEV capacity. The capacity value is not output.</li> </ul>

Item	Description
	For details, see the section describing CV size calculation in <i>Provisioning Guide</i> .
Location	The starting point of an LDEV to be created in the parity group or external volume group
MP Blade ID	The MP unit ID
Т10РІ	The setting status of T10 PI attribute Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

## Add Ldev(ALU)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Ldev(ALU)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be created

# Add Ldev(Dynamic Provisioning)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Ldev(Dynamic Provisioning)
++Pool ID=127,LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
Emulation=OPEN-V,Size=200 Capacity,MP Blade ID=0,CLPR=1,
TSE=Enable,Full Allocation=Enable,
Data Direct Mapping LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=,T10PI=Enable,
Capacity Saving=Deduplication Compression,
Capacity Saving Mode=Post Process,Nickname=AAAAAAAAA,
Resource Group ID=1,LDEV ID Range Start(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
LDEV ID Range End(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xCC:0xDD
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool to which a virtual volume of Dynamic Provisioning to be created belongs
	No value is output when the data direct mapping attribute is enabled.
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be created.
	"Auto" indicates that auto numbering is enabled.
Emulation	The type of emulation
Size	The capacity and method for specifying the capacity of an LDEV to be created
	Specifying the capacity
	<ul> <li>Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Offset-Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block, and then the storage system corrects the capacity.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Cylinder: Specify a capacity by the cylinder.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ALL Capacity: All free space is assigned to the LDEV capacity. The capacity value is not output.</li> </ul>
	For details, see the section describing CV size calculation in <i>Provisioning Guide</i> .
MP Blade ID	The MP unit ID of an LDEV to be created
CLPR	The CLPR ID
TSE	The setting status of TSE attribute
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Full Allocation	The setting status of the full allocation
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Data Direct Mapping LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of a pool volume with the data direct mapping attribute when the data direct mapping attribute is enabled.

Item	Description
	No value is output when the data direct mapping attribute is disabled.
T10PI	The setting status of T10 PI attribute
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Capacity Saving	The setting status of capacity saving
	Disable: Capacity saving is disabled,
	Compression: Compression is enabled,
	Deduplication Compression: Deduplication and compression are enabled
Capacity Saving Mode	The status of the capacity saving setting mode
	Post Process: post process method, Inline: inline method
	If the option is not specified, a hyphen (-) is output.
Nickname	The name to be designated on the LDEV
	The value is output only when the name to be designated on the LDEV is specified.
Resource Group ID	The resource group ID of LDEVs to be added
	No value is output when the Resource Group ID is not specified.
LDEV ID Range Start(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the search start LDEV ID of automatically numbered LDEV ID.
	No value is output when the range of automatically numbered LDEV ID is not specified.
LDEV ID Range End(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the search end LDEV ID of automatically numbered LDEV ID.
	No value is output when the range of automatically numbered LDEV ID is not specified.

# Add Ldev(SLU)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Ldev(SLU)
++Pool ID=127,LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Size=200 Capacity
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool to which a virtual volume of Dynamic Provisioning to be created belongs
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be created
Size	The capacity and method for specifying the capacity of an LDEV to be created
	Specifying the capacity
	<ul> <li>Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Offset-Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block, and then the storage system corrects the capacity.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Cylinder: Specify a capacity by the cylinder.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ALL Capacity: All free space is assigned to the LDEV capacity. The capacity value is not output.</li> </ul>
	For details, see the section describing CV size calculation in <i>Provisioning Guide</i> .

# Add Ldev(Snapshot)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Ldev(Snapshot)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Emulation=OPEN-V,
Size=200 Capacity,MP Blade ID=0,CLPR=1,T10PI=Disable
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be created
	"Auto" indicates that auto numbering is enabled.
Emulation	The emulation type
Size	The capacity and method for specifying the capacity of an LDEV to be created
	Specifying the capacity
	<ul> <li>Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Offset-Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block, and then the storage system corrects the capacity.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Cylinder: Specify a capacity by the cylinder.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ALL Capacity: All free space is assigned to the LDEV capacity. The capacity value is not output.</li> </ul>
	For details, see the section describing CV size calculation in <i>Provisioning Guide</i> .
MP Blade ID	The MP unit ID of an LDEV to be created
CLPR	The CLPR ID
Т10РІ	The setting status of T10 PI attribute
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# **Add License**

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add License
++Key Code=xxx
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Key Code	The license key code

# Add LUN

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Add LUN
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x1AA,LUN=2,
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,Command Device=Enable
++Additional Port(Port,Host Group ID,LUN)
=[{1B,0x1AA,2},{1C,0x1AA,2}],Num. of Paths=2
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which an LU is added When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group to which an LU is added
LUN	The LU number to be added "Auto" is output when auto is specified instead of the LU number.
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be set as an LU.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Command Device	The setting status of the command device attribute Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled A hyphen (-) is output for the value when LUN is "Auto".

Item	Description
Additional Port(Port,Host Group	The port name, the host group ID, and the LU number for the LU path to be added
ID,LUN)	If it is not specified by the command option, the item itself is not output.
	"Auto" is output for the LUN of this item when LUN is "Auto".
Num. of Paths	The number of LU paths to be added
	If it is not specified by the command option, the item itself is not output.

## Add Parity Group

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Parity Group
++PG=1-1,Drive Location={0-0,0-1,0-2,0-3,0-4,0-5,0-6,0-7}
++PG=1-2,Drive Location={1-0,1-1,1-2,1-3,1-4,1-5,1-6,1-7}
++PG=1-3,Drive Location={2-0,2-1,2-2,2-3,2-4,2-5,2-6,2-7}
++PG=1-4,Drive Location={3-0,3-1,3-2,3-3,3-4,3-5,3-6,3-7}
++Num. of PGs=4
++RAID Level=7D+1P,CLPR=1,Encryption=Disable,Copy Back=Disable,Accelerated
Compression=Enable
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The parity group number
Drive Location	The drive location
PG	The parity group number 2
	This item is not displayed if the number of the parity groups are less than 2.
Drive Location	The drive location 2
	This item is not displayed if the number of the parity groups are less than 2.
PG	The parity group number 3

Item	Description
	This item is not displayed if the number of the parity groups are less than 3.
Drive Location	The drive location 3
	This item is not displayed if the number of the parity groups are less than 3.
PG	The parity group number 4
	This item is not displayed if the number of the parity groups are less than 4.
Drive Location	The drive location 4
	This item is not displayed if the number of the parity groups are less than 4.
Num. of PGs	Number of the parity groups
RAID Level	The RAID level
CLPR	The CLPR ID
Encryption	Indicates whether the encryption is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: The setting is enabled.
	Disable: The setting is disabled.
Copy Back	Indicates whether the copy back mode is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: The setting is enabled.
	Disable: The setting is disabled.
Accelerated Compression	Indicates whether the accelerated compression is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: The setting is enabled.
	Disable: The setting is disabled.

# Add Path

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Path
++Port=1B,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXX,Path Group ID=A
```

Parameter	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to be connected to the external storage system
WWN	The WWN of the external storage system
Path Group ID	The path group ID of the external volume

# Add Quorum

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Quorum
++Quorum Disk ID=1,Controller ID=7,S/N=412345,
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0x01:0x02
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Quorum Disk ID	The ID of the quorum disk used by global-active device to be set
Controller ID	The controller ID of the storage system that setting the quorum disk used by global-active device
	7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00
S/N	The serial number of the storage system that setting the quorum disk used by global-active device
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the volume to be set as a quorum disk used by global-active device
	No value is output if the LDEV is not set to Quorum disk.

# Add RCU

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add RCU
++S/N=423456,MCU=0xAAAA,RCU=0xBBBB,Controller ID=18,MCU Port=1A,RCU
Port=1B,Path Gr. ID=0
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
МСИ	The CU number of the local storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
RCU	The CU number of the remote storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
MCU Port	The port name of the local storage system
RCU Port	The port name of the remote storage system
Path Gr. ID	The path group ID of the remote storage system
	No value is output when CU Free is not specified.

# Add RCU iSCSI Port

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add RCU iSCSI Port
++S/N=400001,Controller ID=18,MCU Port=3B,RCU Port=4B,TCP Port=3260,
IP Address=192.168.0.169
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
MCU Port	The port name of the local storage system
RCU Port	The port name of the remote storage system
TCP Port	The TCP port number
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the TCP port number is not specified.
IP Address	The IP address of the port on the remote storage system

# Add RCU Path

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Add RCU Path
++S/N=423456,MCU=0xAAAA,RCU=0xBBBB,MCU Port=1A,RCU Port=1B,
Controller ID=18,Path Gr. ID=0
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
MCU	The CU number of the local storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
RCU	The CU number of the remote storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
MCU Port	The port name of the local storage system to be added
RCU Port	The port name of the remote storage system to be added

Item	Description
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Path Gr. ID	The path group ID of the remote storage system
	No value is output when CU Free is not specified.

## Add Resource(Group)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Resource(Group)
++Resource Group=AAAAAAAA,Controller ID=18,S/N=423456
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Resource Group	The name of a resource group to be created
Controller ID	The controller ID of the virtual storage machine 5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 19: HUS VM, 110: VSP G200, 111: VSP G400/VSP F400/VSP G600 and VSP F600, 112: VSP G800 and VSP F800, 129: VSP G350,
	130: VSP G370, 131: VSP G700, 132: VSP G900, 133: VSP F350, 134: VSP F370, 135: VSP F700, 136: VSP F900 and 137: VSP G130 No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

## Add Resource(Resource Name)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Resource(Resource Name)
++Resource Group ID=123,Resource Group Name=XXXXXXXXX
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Resource Group ID	The number of the resource group whose name is changed
Resource Group Name	The newly changed resource group name

# Add Resource/Delete Resource

#### Example: when the resource of the operation target is LDEV

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Resource/Delete Resource
++Resource Group ID=AAAAAAA,
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Resource Group ID	The number of a resource group to be registered or deleted
	This item is always 0 when you delete a resource from the resource group
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be registered or deleted
	This item is output when the resource of the operation target is LDEV
PG	The number of a parity group to be registered or deleted
	This item is output when the resource of the operation target is the parity group or external volume group
Port	The name of a port to be registered or deleted
	This item is output when the resource of the operation target is Port or Host Group
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group to be registered or deleted
	This item is output when the resource of the operation target is Host Group

# **Add Server**

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Server
++Request ID=1, Client=xxx, Nickname=xxxxx, Server Mode=xx, OS Type=xx,
Protocol=xx,
OS Option[0:31]=0x00000001, OS Option[32:63]=0x00000000, OS
Option[64:95]=0x00000000, OS Option[96:127]=0x00000000
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Request ID	The request ID
Client	The client type
	0x00: Command Control Interface, 0x01: Storage Adviser Embedded
Nickname	The nickname to be assigned to the server
Server Mode	The server mode
	Normal: Normal operation mode, Reserve: Reserve mode
OS Type	The OS type to be assigned to the server
	The value is output in the hexadecimal format.
	A hyphen (-) is displayed if the server mode is Reserve.
Protocol	The transfer protocol
	FC: Fibre, iSCSI: iSCSI
OS Option[0:31]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 0 to 31 bits.
OS Option[32:63]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 32 to 63 bits.
OS Option[64:95]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 64 to 95 bits.
OS Option[96:127]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 96 to 127 bits.

# Add Snap Pool

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Snap Pool
++Pool ID=AA,Pool Name=XXXXX,User Threshold(%)=85
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB,0x00:0xCC:0xDD,.....,
0x00:0xEE:0xFF},Num. of LDEVs=X
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool for Thin Image to be created
Pool Name	The pool name of a pool for Thin Image to be created
	No value is output if the pool name is not specified
User Threshold(%)	The user defined threshold
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV IDs of a pool volume
Num. of LDEVs	The number of pool volumes

## Add Snap Pool(Drive)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Snap Pool(Drive)
++Pool ID=AA,Pool Name=XXXXX
++Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives,RAID Level)=[{XXXXXX,2,RAID1},
{YYYYY,4,RAID1}],Num. of Information=2
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number When an Pool ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.
Pool Name	The pool name

Item	Description
Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives,RAID Level)	The drive information (drive type code, number of drives, policy RAID level)
Num. of Information	The number of drive information

# Add Snap Pool(Parity Group)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Snap Pool(Parity Group)
++Pool ID=AA,Pool Name=AAAAAA,User Threshold(%)=85
++PG={1-1},Num. of PGs=1
++Resource Group ID=0
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number
	When an Pool ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.
Pool Name	The pool name
User Threshold(%)	The user defined threshold
PG	The parity group number
Num. of PGs	The number of parity groups
Resource Group ID	The resource group ID of pool volume

# **Add Snapshot**

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add Snapshot
++Snapshot Group=SSSSSSS,Pool ID=A,
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xCC:0xDD,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
```

Range=Group,S-VOL Storage Machine S/N=412345, S-VOL Actual Controller ID=18,Add Mode=Cascade Add Mode Option=AutoSplit,S-VOL Create=No,S-VOL Nickname=, Resource Group ID=1,S-VOL ID Range Start(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB, S-VOL ID Range End(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xCC:0xDD,MU=127

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Snapshot Group	The name of a snapshot group
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool to which a pair to be registered belongs
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume of a pair to be registered
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the volume number of the virtual storage machine is output.
S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the secondary volume of a pair to be registered
	No output when a secondary volume is not specified
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Range	The range for splitting pairs
	Volume: Only the pair is split.
	Group: All pairs in the group including the pair are split.
S-VOL Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the actual storage system to which the secondary volume belongs
S-VOL Actual Controller ID	The controller ID of the actual storage system to which the secondary volume belongs
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Add Mode	The mode of the pair to be registered
	Cascade: cascade configuration, Clone: cloned pair
	You can configure the cascade configuration, also when the "Clone" is specified.
Add Mode Option	Perform the cloned pair or the pair split operation automatically.
	AutoClone: Perform the cloned pair automatically
	AutoSplit: Perform the pair split operation

Item	Description
	None: Not perform automatically
S-VOL Create	Create the secondary volume automatically or not
	Yes: Create the secondary volume automatically
	No: Not create the secondary volume automatically
S-VOL Nickname	The name to be designated on the secondary volume
	The value is output only when S-VOL Create is Yes.
Resource Group ID	The resource group ID of the secondary volume
	No value is output when the Resource Group ID is not specified.
S-VOL ID Range Start(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the start LDEV ID for searching the secondary volume to be automatically numbered.
	No value is output when the LDEV ID range of the secondary volume is not specified.
S-VOL ID Range End(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the end LDEV ID for searching the secondary volume to be automatically numbered.
	No value is output when the LDEV ID range of the secondary volume is not specified.
MU	The MU number
	No value is output when the MU number is not specified.

# Add SPM Group

### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Add SPM Group ++Port=1A,WWN=XXXXXXXXX,SPM Group=AAAAAAAA,Nickname=

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The port name to which the SPM target WWN to be registered to the SPM group belongs
WWN	The SPM target WWN to be registered to the SPM group

Item	Description
	No value is output when the Nickname is output.
SPM Group	The name of the SPM group to which the SPM target WWN is registered
Nickname	The SPM name (nickname) for the WWN
	No value is output when the WWN value is output.

# Add SPM Host Group

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Add SPM Host Group
++Port=1A,SPM Group=XXXXXXXXX,Host Group Name=AAAAAAAA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port for the host group to which the WWN to be set to the SPM group is registered
SPM Group	The name of an SPM group to be set
Host Group Name	The name of a host group to which the WWN to be set to the SPM group is registered

# Add SPM WWN

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add SPM WWN
++Port=1A,WWN=XXXXXXXXX,Nickname=AAAAAAAAA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
Port	The port name to which the WWN belongs
WWN	The WWN
Nickname	The SPM name (nickname) for the WWN

# Add WWN

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Add WWN
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x0FE,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which a WWN is set
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group to which the WWN is set
WWN	The WWN to be set
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# **Check External Storage Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Check External Storage Group
++PG=E1-1
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number

# **Check External Storage Path**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Check External Storage Path
++Port=1B,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXXX,Path Group ID=A
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of the port to be connected to the external storage system
WWN	The WWN of the external storage system
Path Group ID	The path group ID of the external volume

# CTQM

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=CTQM
++LDEV(CU:LDEV)=0x12:0x34,MU=5,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Suspend Status=Suspend,CTQM=EOM
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
LDEV(CU:LDEV)	The CU number and the LDEV number of the primary or secondary volume shared by a pair that is included in the consistency group for executing the command
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the CU number and the LDEV number of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number of the pair to which the LDEV belongs
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Suspend Status	The instruction to the journal in the suspend status
	Suspend: Suspended
	Full Suspend: Full and suspended
	Obstacle Suspend: Suspended due to an error
СТQМ	The synchronization status in the suspend status
	CTQM: Synchronization is underway.
	EOM: Synchronization is complete.

# **Delete CHAP User**

#### Example 1: Deleting the CHAP user name on the target side

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete CHAP User
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Target CHAP User=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which an iSCSI target, from which CHAP users are deleted, belongs
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Target CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the target side
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine

Item	Description
	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

#### Example 2: Deleting the CHAP user name on the initiator side

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete CHAP User
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Initiator CHAP User=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

#### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which an iSCSI target, from which CHAP users are deleted, belongs
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Initiator CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the initiator side
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

# **Delete CLPR**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete CLPR
++CLPR=31
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
CLPR	The CLPR ID

# Delete Copy Group

### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Delete Copy Group ++Copy Group=AAAAAAA

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Group	The name of a copy group to be deleted

# **Delete Device Group**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Device Group
++Device Group=AAAAAAA
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB,0x00:0xCC:0xDD,.....,
0x00:0xEE:0xFF},Num. of LDEVs=X
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Device Group	The name of a device group to be deleted
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be deleted from the device group
Num. of LDEVs	The number of LDEVs to be deleted from the device group

# **Delete External Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete External Group
++PG=E11111-1,Forcible=Disable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number
Forcible	Indicates whether the forcible mode is enabled or disabled.
	Enable: The setting is enabled.
	Disable: The setting is disabled.

# Delete External iSCSI Name

#### Example

```
Out-of-band, [Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete External iSCSI Name
++Port=3B,iSCSI Name=iqn.1994-04.jp.co.hitachi:rsd.h8h.t.00001.4b000,
IP Address=192.168.0.169,iSCSI Virtual Port ID=15
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of the port to which the iSCSI initiator belongs
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI name
IP Address	The IP address of the port on the external storage system
iSCSI Virtual Port ID	The iSCSI virtual port ID (0-15)
	No value is output when the option is not specified.

# Delete HBA iSCSI

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete HBA iSCSI
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,iSCSI Name=ABCDEF,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port from which iSCSI targets are deleted When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI name of the host bus adapter
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

# **Delete Host Group**

## Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Host Group
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x000,,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port from which a host group is deleted
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group to be deleted
Blank item	Nothing is output due to unused.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# **Delete Journal**

### Example

```
Out-of-band, [Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Journal
++JNL=0x001
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
JNL	The number of a journal to be deleted

# **Delete Journal(Ldev)**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Journal(Ldev)
++JNL=0x001
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB,0x00:0xCC:0xDD,.....,
0x00:0xEE:0xFF},Num. of LDEVs=X
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
JNL	The journal number of a journal from which journal volumes are deleted
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of a journal volume to be deleted
Num. of LDEVs	The number of journal volumes to be deleted

## **Delete Ldev**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Ldev
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB, ALU/SLU Delete Mode=Enable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be deleted
ALU/SLU Delete Mode	Indicates whether the method of deleting an LDEV for Dynamic Provisioning, Dynamic Tiering, active flash, the ALU attribute, and the SLU attribute is enabled. Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# Delete Ldev(Initialize Capacity Saving)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Ldev(Initialize Capacity Saving)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be deleted

# **Delete License**

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Delete License ++Product Name=xxx

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Product Name	The program product name

# **Delete LUN**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete LUN
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x100,LUN=3,
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
++Additional Port(Port,Host Group ID,LUN)
=[{1B,0x100,3},{1C,0x100,3}],Num. of Paths=2
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port from which an LU is deleted
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group from which an LU is deleted
LUN	The LU number to be deleted
	No value is output, if it is not specified by the command option.
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be deleted
	No value is output, if it is not specified by the command option.
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Additional Port(Port,Host Group ID,LUN)	The port name, the host group ID, and the LU number for the LU path to be deleted
	If an LDEV is specified but no LUN is specified by the command option, no LU number is output.
	If it is not specified by the command option, the item itself is not output.
Num. of Paths	The number of LU paths to be deleted
	If it is not specified by the command option, the item itself is not output.

# **Delete Parity Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Parity Group
++PG={1-1},Num. of PGs=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The parity group number
Num. of PGs	Number of the parity groups

## **Delete Path**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Path
++Port=1B,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXXX,Path Group ID=A
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to be connected to the external storage system
WWN	The WWN of the external storage system
Path Group ID	The path group ID of the external volume

## **Delete Pool**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Pool
++Pool ID=AA,Target=-
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool to be deleted
Target	The pool, pool volume, or parity group to be deleted
	Pool: The pool to be deleted
	Pool(Pool VOL): The pool and pool volume to be deleted
	Pool(PG): The pool, pool volume and parity group to be deleted
	A hyphen (-) is output for the value when Target is not specified.

# **Delete Pool(Ldev)**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Pool(Ldev)
++Pool ID=AA
++LDEV(LDLC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB,0x00:0xCC:0xDD,.....,
0x00:0xEE:0xFF},Num. of LDEVs=X
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool whose capacity is to be decreased
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV IDs of pool volumes to be deleted from the pool
Num. of LDEVs	The number of pool volumes to be deleted from the pool

# **Delete Quorum**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Quorum
++ Quorum Disk ID=1
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Quorum Disk ID	The quorum disk ID used by global-active device to be deleted

# **Delete RCU**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete RCU
++S/N=423456,MCU=0xAAAA,RCU=0xBBBB,Controller ID=18,
Path Gr. ID=0
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
МСИ	The CU number of the local storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
RCU	The CU number of the remote storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Path Gr. ID	The path group ID of the remote storage system
	No value is output when CU Free is not specified.

# Delete RCU iSCSI Port

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete RCU iSCSI Port
++S/N=400001,Controller ID=18,MCU Port=3B,RCU Port=4B
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
MCU Port	The port name of the local storage system
RCU Port	The port name of the remote storage system

# **Delete RCU Path**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete RCU Path
++S/N=423456,MCU=0xAAAA,RCU=0xBBBBB,MCU Port=CL1-A,RCU Port=CL1-B,
Controller ID=18,Path Gr. ID=0
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
MCU	The CU number of the local storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
RCU	The CU number of the remote storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
MCU Port	The port name of the local storage system to be deleted
RCU Port	The port name of the remote storage system to be deleted
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
Path Gr. ID	The path group ID of the remote storage system

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

Item	Description
	No value is output when CU Free is not specified.

# **Delete Resource(Group)**

### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx +Command=Delete Resource(Group) ++Resource Group ID=AAAAAAA

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Resource Group ID	The number of the resource group to be deleted

# **Delete Server**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Server
++Request ID=1, Client=xxx, Nickname=xxxxx, Server ID=1, Export=True
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Request ID	The request ID
Client	The client type 0x00: Command Control Interface, 0x01: Storage Adviser Embedded
Nickname	The nickname of the server to be deleted A hyphen (-) is output if the Server ID is specified.
Server ID	The server ID to be deleted

Item	Description
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Nickname is specified.
Export	The export processing are specified or not. (The export processing indicates that it deletes the server information and keeps the other configurations.)
	True: Export processing request exists (Perform Export processing), False: Export processing request does not exists (Not perform Export processing)

# **Delete Snapshot**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Snapshot
++Snapshot Group=SSSSSSS,P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,MU=A,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Snapshot Group	The name of a snapshot group to be deleted
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume of a pair to be deleted
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number of the pair to be deleted
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# **Delete Snapshot(Tree)**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete Snapshot(Tree)
++ROOT-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
ROOT- VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the root volume to be deleted
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

# **Delete SPM Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete SPM Group
++Port=1A,SPM Group=XXXXXXXXXXX
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the WWN to be deleted from the SPM group belongs
SPM Group	The name of an SPM group from which the WWN is deleted

# **Delete SPM Host Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete SPM Host Group
++Port=1A,Host Group Name=XXXXXXXXXXX
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the WWN to be deleted from the SPM group belongs
Host Group Name	The name of a host group to which the WWN to be deleted from the SPM group belongs

# Delete SPM WWN

#### Example

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the WWN to be deleted from the SPM target belongs
WWN	The WWN to be deleted from the SPM target

# Delete SPM WWN(Nickname)

### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Delete SPM WWN(Nickname) ++Port=1A,Nickname=XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
Port	The name of a port to which the WWN to be deleted from the SPM target belongs
Nickname	The SPM name (nickname) of the WWN to be deleted from the SPM target

## **Delete WWN**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Delete WWN
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x0FE,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port from which a WWN is deleted
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group from which the WWN is deleted
WWN	The WWN to be deleted
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# **Disconnect External Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Disconnect External Group
++PG=E1-1
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number

## **Disconnect Path**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Disconnect Path
++Port=1B,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXX,Path Group ID=A
```

## **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to be connected to the external storage system
WWN	The WWN of the external storage system
Path Group ID	The path group ID of the external volume

# **Extend Ldev**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Extend Ldev
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Size=200 Capacity
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the virtual volume for Dynamic Provisioning to be extended
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Size	The capacity and method for specifying the capacity of an LDEV to be created
	Specifying the capacity
	<ul> <li>Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Offset-Capacity: Specify a capacity by the byte or block, and then the storage system corrects the capacity.</li> </ul>
	Units, byte or block, are not output. If a capacity is specified by the kilobyte, megabyte, gigabyte, or terabyte, the capacity is output on a byte basis.
	<ul> <li>Cylinder: Specify a capacity by the cylinder.</li> </ul>
	For details, see the section describing CV size calculation in <i>Provisioning Guide</i> .

# Initialize Ldev(Format)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Initialize Ldev(Format)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Format Option=Normal
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be formatted
Format Option	The format options

Item	Description
	Normal: Normal format, Quick: Quick format

# Initialize Ldev(Shredding)

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Initialize Ldev(Shredding) ++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Data=00-FF-00

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV whose data is to be deleted
Data	The data pattern used for deleting the data
	00-FF-00: Default pattern
	Random: Random value
	0xXXXXXXXX : User defined value

# Initialize Ldev(Stop Shredding)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Initialize Ldev(Stop Shredding)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV in which deletion of its data is to be stopped

# **Initialize Parity Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Initialize Parity Group
++PG=1-5
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The parity group number for a parity group to be initialized

# **Initialize Pool**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Initialize Pool
++Pool ID=10,Operation=Initialize Deduplication
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool ID of the pool which will be initialized
Operation	The operation Initialize Deduplication: Initialize the deduplication system data volume and the volumes include the data which is deduplicated.

# **Initialize System**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Initialize System
++Operation=Initialize Pools,Password=Enable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Operation	The operation
	Initialize Local Replica Pairs: Initializing Local Replica Pairs
	Initialize Pools: Initializing pools
Password	The password for one time
	Enable: Specify the password
	This item is output only if the password for one time is specified.

# Map Resource(LDEV)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Map Resource(LDEV)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
Map LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xCC:0xDD,Emulation=AAAAAA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the actual volume
Map LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the virtual volume assigned to the actual volume
	"Reserve" is output if the reservation attribute of global-active device is set on the LDEV ID of the volume used as a secondary volume of a global-active device pair.
Emulation	The emulation type of a virtual volume

# Map Resource(Port)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Map Resource(Port)
++Port=1A,Map Port=1E
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The port name of the actual port
Map Port	The name of the virtual port assigned to the actual port

# **Map Snapshot**

### Example

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the secondary volume
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number

Item	Description
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
S-VOL Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the actual storage system to which the secondary volume belongs
S-VOL Actual Controller ID	The controller ID of the actual storage system to which the secondary volume belongs
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
S-VOL Create	Create the secondary volume automatically or not
	Yes: Create the secondary volume automatically
	No: Not create the secondary volume automatically
S-VOL Nickname	The name to be designated on the secondary volume
	The value is output only when S-VOL Create is Yes.
Resource Group ID	The resource group ID of the secondary volume
	No value is output when the Resource Group ID is not specified.
S-VOL ID Range Start(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the start LDEV ID for searching the secondary volume to be automatically numbered.
	No value is output when the LDEV ID range of the secondary volume is not specified.
S-VOL ID Range End(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the end LDEV ID for searching the secondary volume to be automatically numbered.
	No value is output when the LDEV ID range of the secondary volume is not specified.

# **Modify CLPR**

## Example 1

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify CLPR
++PG=1-1,CLPR=31,CLPR Name=,Cache Size=
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The number of a parity group for CLPR to be migrated
	The parity group number with "E" on the top of the name indicates that the parity group contains an external volume
CLPR	The following either CLPR ID
	<ul> <li>Destination to which the CLPR ID is migrated</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CLPR ID whose name and cache size are modified</li> </ul>
CLPR Name	The CLPR name
Cache Size	Cache capacity allocated to CLPRs

## Example 2

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify CLPR
++PG=,CLPR=31,CLPR Name=CLPR31,Cache Size=8192
```

## **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The number of a parity group for CLPR to be migrated
	The parity group number with "E" on the top of the name indicates that the parity group contains an external volume
CLPR	The following either CLPR ID
	<ul> <li>Destination to which the CLPR ID is migrated</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CLPR ID whose name and cache size are modified</li> </ul>
CLPR Name	The CLPR name
Cache Size	Cache capacity allocated to CLPRs

# **Modify Drive**

### Example 1

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Drive
++Drive Location=0-1,Spare=Enable
++Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives)=[], Num. of Information=
```

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Drive Location	The mounting position of the drive
	No value is output when the Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives) is specified.
Spare	The assignment status of the spare drive
	Enable: Assigning as a spare drive.
	Disable: Releasing spare drive setting.
Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives)	The drive information (drive type code, number of drives, policy RAID level)
	No value is output when the Drive Location is specified.
Num. of Information	The number of drive information
	No value is output when the Drive Location is specified.

### Example 2

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Drive
++Drive Location=,Spare=Enable
++Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives)=[{XXXXXX,2},{YYYYY,4}],
Num. of Information=2
```

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Drive Location	The mounting position of the drive

Item	Description
	No value is output when the Drive Information(Type Code,Num. of Drives) is specified.
Spare	The assignment status of the spare drive
	Enable: Assigning as a spare drive.
	Disable: Releasing spare drive setting.
Drive Information(Type	The drive information (drive type code, number of drives, policy RAID level)
Code,Num. of Drives)	No value is output when the Drive Location is specified.
Num. of Information	The number of drive information
	No value is output when the Drive Location is specified.

# Modify External Group(ALUA Switch)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify External Group(ALUA Switch)
++PG=E1-1,ALUA Switch=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number
ALUA Switch	The setting status of the ALUA mode
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# Modify External Group(Cache Inflow)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify External Group(Cache Inflow)
++PG=E1-1,Cache Inflow=Enable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number
Cache Inflow	The inflow control setting of the cache of the external volume.
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# Modify External Group(Cache Mode)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify External Group(Cache Mode)
++PG=E1-1,Cache Mode=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number
Cache Mode	The cache mode to be set
	Enable: The cache mode is enabled
	Disable: The cache mode is disabled
	Through: Cache through mode
	Write Sync: Write synchronous mode

# Modify External Group(Load Balance Mode)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify External Group(Load Balance Mode)
++PG=E1-1,Load Balance Mode=Extend
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number
Load Balance Mode	The load balance mode to be set
	Normal: Standard round robin
	Extend: Extended round robin
	Disable: Disabled

# Modify External Group(MP Blade)

Modify External Group(MP Blade) is the command history of CCI. Since CCI is software common to Hitachi storage systems, "MP Blade" instead of "MP Unit" is output as the command name and the item in audit logs.

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify External Group(MP Blade)
++PG=E1-1,MP Blade ID=0
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
PG	The external volume group number
MP Blade ID	The MP unit ID to be allocated to a target volume

# Modify Host Group(Host Mode)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Host Group(Host Mode)
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x0FE,Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Mode=0x0A,Auth Mode=Chap,Chap Mutual=Disable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which a host group for the host mode to be set belongs
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group for which the host mode is set
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Mode	The host mode
	For details about the host mode, see <i>Provisioning Guide</i> .
Auth Mode	The authentication mode
	Chap: CHAP authentication is enabled
	None: CHAP authentication is disabled
	Both: Connection is available both with and without CHAP authentication
Chap Mutual	CHAP authentication is unidirectional or bidirectional
	Enable: Set to bidirectional authentication mode
	Disable: Set to the unidirectional authentication mode

# Modify Host Group(Host Mode Option)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Host Group(Host Mode Option)
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x0FE,Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Mode=0x0A,Option[0:31]=0x8000000,Option[32:63]=0x80000000,
Option[64:95]=0x80000000,Option[96:127]=0x80000000,Auth Mode=Chap,
Chap Mutual=Disable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
Port	The name of a port on which the host mode option is changed
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group whose host mode option is changed
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Mode	The host mode
	For details about the host mode, see <i>Provisioning Guide</i> .
Option[0:31]	Values of host mode options from 0 to 31 bits
Option[32:63]	Values of host mode options from 32 to 63 bits
Option[64:95]	Values of host mode options from 64 to 95 bits
Option[96:127]	Values of host mode options from 96 to 127 bits
Auth Mode	The authentication mode
	Chap: CHAP authentication is enabled
	None: CHAP authentication is disable
	Both: Connection is available both with and without CHAP authentication
Chap Mutual	CHAP authentication is unidirectional or bidirectional
	Enable: Set to bidirectional authentication mode
	Disable: Set to the unidirectional authentication mode

# **Modify Initiator CHAP User**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Initiator CHAP User
++Port=2B,CHAP User=user1
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
Port	The name of the port to which the iSCSI initiator belongs
CHAP User	The CHAP user name to be set for Secret

# **Modify Journal**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Journal
++JNL=0x001,Timer Type=System,Use of Cache=Use,Inflow Control=Enable,
Data Over flow Watch(s)=600,MU=0,Copy Pace=Medium,Path blockade watch
timer Transfer=-,
Path blockade watch timer(m)=60,Entire Copy=-,Transfer Speed(Mbps)=-
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
JNL	The number of a journal whose options to be changed
Timer Type	The clock type used for consistency time
	System: The system clock of the main frame host on the primary site
	Local: No system clock is used.
	None: The system clock of the main frame host on the primary site when data is copied from the storage system on the secondary site to the one on the primary site
Use of Cache	Indicates whether journal data in the restore journal is stored in cache or not
	Not Use: Not stored in cache, Use: Stored in cache
Inflow Control	The setting status of data inflow
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Data Over flow Watch(s)	The time for data over flow to be watched: 0 to 600 seconds
MU	The MU number
Сору Расе	The data transfer speed for copy operation

Item	Description
	Low: Low speed, Medium: Medium speed, High: High speed
Path blockade watch timer Transfer	Indicates whether the path blockade watch timer of the master journal is transferred to the restore journal or not
	Enable: Transferred, Disable: Not transferred
Path blockade watch	The path blockade watch time: 1 to 60 minutes
timer(m)	If the value is 0, the path blockade watch timer is disabled.
Entire Copy	Indicates the behavior when Delta resync operation has failed
	Enable: Copy the entire data of the primary volume to the secondary volume, Disable: Not copy the primary volume data to the secondary volume
Transfer Speed(Mbps)	The transfer speed of the communication line
	The unit is megabits per second (Mbps).

# Modify Journal(Command Device)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Journal(Command Device)
++JNL=0x001, MU=0,
Command Device= Enable, LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xFE:0xFF
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
JNL	The number of a journal to be modified
MU	The MU number
Command Device	The setting status of the remote command device attribute
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the remote command device
	A hyphen (-) is output if the setting of the remote command device is Enable and LDEV ID is not specified.
	When the setting of the remote command device is Disable, this item is not output.

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

# Modify Journal(MP Blade)

Modify Journal(MP Blade) is the command history of CCI. Since CCI is software common to Hitachi storage systems, "MP Blade" instead of "MP Unit" is output as the command name and the item in audit logs.

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Modify Journal(MP Blade) ++JNL=0x001,MP Blade ID=A

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
JNL	The number of a journal to be modified
MP Blade ID	The MP Unit ID to be assigned to a target journal

# Modify Ldev(ALUA)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(ALUA)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,ALUA=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The ID of the LDEV on which the ALUA mode is set or canceled
ALUA	The setting status of the ALUA mode
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# Modify Ldev(Blocked)

### Example

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be blocked

# Modify Ldev(Capacity Saving)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Capacity Saving)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Capacity Saving=Deduplication
Compression
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the LDEV to which the capacity saving is set
Capacity Saving	The setting status of capacity saving
	Disable: Capacity saving is disabled.
	Compression: Compression is enabled.
	Deduplication Compression: Deduplication and compression are enabled.

# Modify Ldev(Capacity Saving Mode)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Capacity Saving Mode)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Capacity Saving Mode=Post Process
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the LDEV for which capacity saving is to be set
Capacity Saving Mode	The status of the capacity saving setting
	Post Process: post process method, Inline: inline method

# Modify Ldev(CLPR)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(CLPR)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,CLPR=0
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV in which the CLPR is changed
CLPR	The number of the CLPR ID to be changed

# Modify Ldev(Command Device)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Command Device)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xFE:0xFF,Command Device=Disable,
Security=Disable,UserAuth=Disable,DeviceGroup=Disable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be set
Command Device	The setting status of the command device attribute Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Security	The setting status of the command device security Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
UserAuth	The setting status of the user authentication Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
DeviceGroup	The setting status of the device group definition Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# Modify Ldev(Discard Zero Page)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Discard Zero Page)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV from which the zero data page is discarded

# Modify Ldev(Full Allocation)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Full Allocation)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00,0x01,0x02,Full Allocation=Enable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV for which Full Allocation is set to be enabled or disabled
Full Allocation	The setting status of Full Allocation
	Enable: Full Allocation is enabled.
	Disable: Full Allocation is disabled.

# Modify Ldev(MP Blade)

Modify Ldev(MP Blade) is the command history of CCI. Since CCI is software common to Hitachi storage systems, "MP Blade" instead of "MP Unit" is output as the command name and the item in audit logs.

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(MP Blade)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,MP Blade ID=A
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to which an MP Unit is assigned
MP Blade ID	The ID of the MP Unit to which the LDEV is assigned

# Modify Ldev(Nickname)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Nickname)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Nickname=AAAAAAAAAA
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV on which a name is designated
Nickname	The name to be designated on the LDEV

# Modify Ldev(Quorum Disable)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Quorum Disable)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0x01:0x02
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the volume whose setting as a quorum disk used by global-active device is released

# Modify Ldev(Quorum Enable)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Quorum Enable)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0x01:0x02,Quorum Disk ID=1,
Controller ID=18,S/N=412345
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the volume to be set as a quorum disk used by global-active device

Item	Description
Quorum Disk ID	The ID of the quorum disk used by global-active device to be set
Controller ID	The controller ID of the storage system on which the quorum disk used by global-active device is set
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
S/N	The serial number of the storage system on which the quorum disk used by global-active device is set

## Modify Ldev(Restore)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Restore)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Forcible=Enable,Password=Enable
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to be restored
Forcible	The setting status of force restore
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Password	Indicates whether an one time password is specified
	Enable: Specified
	This item is output only when Forcible is Enable.

# Modify Ldev(Stop Discard Zero Page)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Stop Discard Zero Page)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the ID of the LDEV that stops the zero page from being discarded

# Modify Ldev(Tier)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Ldev(Tier)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,Tier Relocation=Enable,
Tiering Policy=Level1,New Page Assignment Tier=High
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV to which the Tier is relocated
Tier Relocation	The setting status of the tier relocation
	Enable: Relocated, Disable: Not relocated
Tiering Policy	The tiering policy ID is output in the format of "Level <i>ID</i> ".
	All is output when all tiers are used at relocation.
	A hyphen (-) is output for the value when Tier Relocation is disabled.
New Page Assignment Tier	The tier when a new page is assigned
	High: High performance tier
	Middle: Medium performance tier
	Low: Low performance tier

# Modify License(Disable)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify License(Disable)
++Product Name=xxx
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Product Name	The program product name

# Modify License(Enable)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify License(Enable)
++Product Name=xxx
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Product Name	The program product name

# **Modify Local Replica Opt**

### Example

```
Out-of-band, [Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Local Replica Opt
++Option Type=Open,Option=Enable
++Option ID={1},Num. of IDs=1
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Option Type	The local replica option type to be set
	Open: Local replica options for ShadowImage, Thin Image, Volume Migration, and nondisruptive migration
	MF: Local replica options for ShadowImage for Mainframe, Compatible FlashCopy <sup>®</sup> V2, Compatible FlashCopy <sup>®</sup> SE, and Volume Migration
Option	The setting status of the local replica option
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Option ID	The IDs of the specified local replica options
	For details of the local replica option ID, see <i>Hitachi</i> <i>ShadowImage® User Guide</i> and <i>Hitachi Thin Image User Guide</i> .
Num. of IDs	The number of IDs of the specified local replica options

# Modify LUN(Asymmetric Access)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify LUN(Asymmetric Access)
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x001,Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Asymmetric Access State=Active Optimized
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose setting is modified
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group whose setting is modified
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the host group ID of the virtual storage machine is output.

Item	Description
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Asymmetric Access State	The setting status of the asymmetric access states Active Optimized: Prioritized, Active Non Optimized: Not prioritized

# Modify LUN(Reservation release)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify LUN(Reservation release)
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0x001,LUN=2
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose reservation to be released
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group whose reservation to be released
LUN	The LU number whose reservation to be released
	The value is output only when the LU number is specified.

# **Modify Parity Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Parity Group
++PG=1-1,Accelerated Compression=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
PG	The parity group number
Accelerated Compression	The setting status of the accelerated compression Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# Modify Path(Path Blocked Watch)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Path(Path Blocked Watch)
++WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXX,Path Blocked Watch=5
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
WWN	The WWN of the external storage system
Path Blocked Watch	The path blocked watch TOV(time over value) period setting (in seconds)

# Modify Path(Que Depth)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Path(Que Depth)
++WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXX,Que Depth=2
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
WWN	The WWN of the external storage system
Que Depth	The Que Depth(the number of command ques) value

# Modify Path(Timeout)

### Example

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
WWN	The WWN of the external storage system
Timeout	The I/O time over value setting(in seconds)

# **Modify Pool Attribute**

Modify Pool Attribute is an audit log generated when a command operation is performed with the DKCMAIN firmware version earlier than 83-04-0X-XX/XX.

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool Attribute
++Pool ID=AA,Attribute=DP
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool whose attribute is to be changed
Attribute	The pool attribute after the change
	DP: Dynamic Provisioning
	DT: Dynamic Tiering

# Modify Pool(Auto Add Pool Volume)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Auto Add Pool Volume)
++Pool ID=AA,Auto Add Pool Volume=Enable,Password=Enable
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The ID of the pool on which Auto Add Pool Volume is set
Auto Add Pool Volume	The setting status of Auto Add Pool Volume
	Enable: Auto Add Pool Volume is enabled.
	Disable: Auto Add Pool Volume is disabled.
Password	Indicates whether the password for one time is specified or not
	Enable: Specified
	This item is output only when the password for one time is specified.

# Modify Pool(Data Direct Mapping)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Data Direct Mapping)
++Pool ID=AA,Data Direct Mapping=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The ID of the pool on which Data Direct Mapping is set
Data Direct Mapping	The setting status of Data Direct Mapping
	Enable: Data Direct Mapping is enabled.
	Disable: Data Direct Mapping is disabled.

# **Modify Pool(Deduplication)**

#### Example (when the deduplication system data volume will be allocated)

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Deduplication)
++Pool ID=10,Deduplication=Yes
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)={0x00:0xAA:0xBB},Num. of LDEVs=1
```

#### Example (when the deduplication system data volume will not be allocated)le

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Deduplication)
++Pool ID=10,Deduplication=No
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The ID of the pool to which the deduplication system data volume will be allocated
Deduplication	Will the deduplication system data volume be allocated
	Yes: The deduplication system data volume will be allocated.
	No: The deduplication system data volume will not be allocated.
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV IDs for LDEVs to be set as the deduplication system data volume
	When Deduplication is No, this item is not output.
Num. of LDEVs	The number of deduplication system data volumes to be created
	When Deduplication is No, this item is not output.

## Modify Pool(Delete DSD Volumes)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Delete DSD Volumes)
++Pool ID=10
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	Indicates the ID of the pool to which the deduplication system data volume that is to be deleted is allocated

# Modify Pool(Monitor Mode)

Modify Pool(Monitor Mode) is an audit log generated when a command operation is performed with the DKCMAIN firmware version earlier than 83-04-0X-XX/XX.

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Monitor Mode)
++Pool ID=AA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool whose monitor mode is set

# **Modify Pool(Restore)**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Restore)
++Pool ID=AA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool to be restored

# Modify Pool(Stop Shrinking)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Stop Shrinking)
++Pool ID=AA
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The ID of the pool whose shrinking is to be stopped

# Modify Pool(Suspend TI Pair)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Suspend TI Pair)
++Pool ID=10,Suspend TI Pair=Yes
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool to be suspended
Suspend Tl Pair	The setting status of Suspend TI Pair when the High water mark Threshold is exceeded. Yes: Thin Image pair is interrupted.
	No: Thin Image pair is uninterrupted.

# Modify Pool(Threshold)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(Threshold)
++Pool ID=AA,Warning Threshold(%)=85,High water mark Threshold(%)=85,
Subscription(%)=65530,Monitor Mode=-,Blocking Mode=pool full
```

ltem	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool ID of a pool whose threshold is to be changed
Warning Threshold(%)	The warning threshold of the usage rate of a pool
High water mark Threshold(%)	The depletion threshold of the usage rate of a pool
Subscription(%)	The maximum reserve rate of virtual volumes for the pool capacity
	Unlimited is output as a value when the reserve rate is unlimited.
Monitor Mode	The monitor mode
	period: Monitoring periodically
	continuous: Monitoring continuously
	realtime_tiering: The active flash function is enabled.
	non_realtime_tiering: The active flash function is disabled.
	A hyphen (-) is output for the value when Blocking Mode option is specified.
Blocking Mode	The blocking mode
	pool_full: Read and write to the virtual volume are not available when the pool is full.
	When the pool is blocked, read and write to the virtual volume are available.
	pool_vol_blockade: Read and write to the virtual volume are not available when the pool is blocked.
	When the pool is full, read and write to the virtual volume are available.
	full_or_blockade: Read and write to the virtual volume are not available when the pool is full or blocked.
	no_blocking: Read and write to the virtual volume are available even if the pool is full or blocked.

# Modify Pool(TierOpt)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Pool(TierOpt)
++Pool ID=10,Tier=1,Tier Ratio(%)=2,Tier Buffer Rate(%)=40,Attribute=DP
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The ID of a pool to be modified
Tier	The tier to be modified
Tier Ratio(%)	The rate of space for new allocation per tier
Tier Buffer Rate(%)	The buffer rate for relocation per tier
Attribute	The pool attribute after the change
	DP: Dynamic Provisioning, DT: Dynamic Tiering, DT (Auto Default): Dynamic Tiering (Automatic default value setting mode)

# **Modify Port**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Port
++Port=1A,Speed(Gbps)=8,Fibre. Address=1,Fabric=Enable,
Connection=FC-AL,Switch=Enable,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose setting is to be changed
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Speed(Gbps)	The host speed of a port

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

Item	Description
Fibre. Address	The address of the Fibre Channel Port
Fabric	The setting status of the fabric switch Enable or Disable will appear
Connection	The topology of the Fabric switch FC-AL: FC-AL (Fibre Channel-Arbitrated Loop) is selected P-to-P: Point-to-Point is selected
Switch	The setting status of the LUN security Enable or Disable will appear
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# Modify Port(Attribute)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Port(Attribute)
++Port=1A,Attribute=Target
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Item
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose attribute is to be changed
Attribute	The attribute after the change
	Target: Target port
	Initiator: Initiator port
	External: External port
	RCU Target: RCU Target port

# Modify Port(iSCSI)

### Example 1: Changing a physical port

```
Out-of-band,, [Config Command],,, Accept, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Port(iSCSI)
++Port=1A,Speed(Gbps)=8,Security Switch=Enable,Ethernet MTU(byte)=1500,
VLAN Tagging Mode=Enable,VLAN ID=100,New VLAN ID=200,
IPv4 Address=127.0.0.1,Subnet Mask=255.255.255.0,
Default Gateway=10.0.0.4, IPv6 Mode=Enable,
LinkLocal Addressing Mode=Enable,
IPv6 LinkLocal Address=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
Global Addressing Mode=Manual,
IPv6 Global Address=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
IPv6 Global Address 2=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
IPv6 Default Gateway=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
TCP Port=25, Selective ACK Mode=Enable,
Delayed ACK Mode=Disable, Window Scale (K) =128, Keep Alive Timer (s) = 30,
iSNS Server=Disable, iSNS Server IP=127.0.0.1, iSNS Server TCP Port=26,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
iSCSI Virtual Port ID=, iSCSI Virtual Port Operation=
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose settings are modified
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Speed(Gbps)	The port host speed: Auto, 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, or 16
Security Switch	The setting status of the security switch
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Ethernet MTU(byte)	The value of Ethernet MTU (maximum transmission unit): 1500, 4500, or 9000 <sup>*</sup>
VLAN Tagging Mode	The VLAN tagging mode <sup>*</sup>
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
	No value is output when VLAN ID is deleted.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID before modification <sup>*</sup>
	No value is output when VLAN ID is added.
	For a VLAN ID to be deleted, the VLAN ID (1 to 4094) to be deleted is output.

Item	Description
	For a VLAN ID to be modified, the VLAN ID (1 to 4094) to be modified is output.
New VLAN ID	The VLAN ID after modification <sup>*</sup>
	For a VLAN ID to be added, the added VLAN ID (1 to 4094) is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be deleted, no value is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be modified, the modified VLAN ID (1 to 4094) is output.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address <sup>*</sup>
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask of the IPv4 <sup>*</sup>
Default Gateway	The default gateway of the IPv4 <sup>*</sup>
IPv6 Mode	The IPv6 setting status*
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
LinkLocal Addressing	The input mode of the link local address*
Mode	Auto: Automatic input, Manual: Manual input
	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled.
IPv6 LinkLocal	The IPv6 link local address <sup>*</sup>
Address	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled or Link Local Addressing Mode is Auto.
Global Addressing Mode	The input mode of the global address and the global address 2*
	Auto: Automatic input, Manual: Manual input
	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled.
IPv6 Global Address	The IPv6 global address*
	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled or Link Local Addressing Mode is Auto.
IPv6 Global Address 2	The IPv6 global address 2*
	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled or Link Local Addressing Mode is Auto.
IPv6 Default Gateway	The IPv6 default gateway <sup>*</sup>
	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled.
TCP Port	The TCP port number*

Item	Description
Selective ACK Mode	The setting status of Selective ACK Mode*
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Delayed ACK Mode	The setting status of Delayed ACK Mode*
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Window Scale(K)	The TCP window size: 64, 128, 256, 512, or 1024 <sup>*</sup>
Keep Alive Timer(s)	The setting status of Keep Alive Timer*
iSNS Server	The setting status of iSNS Server*
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
iSNS Server IP	The IP address of the iSNS server <sup>*</sup>
iSNS Server TCP Port	The TCP port number of the iSNS server*
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
iSCSI Virtual Port ID	The iSCSI virtual port ID (0-15)
	No value is output when changeing a physical port.
iSCSI Virtual Port	The operation to the iSCSI virtual port
Operation	Add: add, Modify: modify, Delete: delete
	No value is output when changing a physical port.
*For settings other tha options are omitted.	n port attributes, the user setting values are output even if

#### **Example 2: Adding a virtual port**

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Port(iSCSI)
++Port=1A,,,Ethernet MTU(byte)=1500,
VLAN Tagging Mode=Enable,VLAN ID=0,New VLAN ID=200,
IPv4 Address=127.0.0.1,Subnet Mask=255.255.255.0,
Default Gateway=10.0.0.4,IPv6 Mode=Enable,
LinkLocal Addressing Mode=Manual,
IPv6 LinkLocal Address=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
Global Addressing Mode=Manual,
IPv6 Global Address=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,,
IPv6 Default Gateway=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
TCP Port=25,Selective ACK Mode=Enable,
```

Delayed ACK Mode=Disable,Window Scale(K)=128,Keep Alive Timer(s)=30,,,,, iSCSI Virtual Port ID=15,iSCSI Virtual Port Operation=Add

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose settings are modified
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Speed(Gbps)	This item is not output when adding a virtual port.
Security Switch	This item is not output when adding a virtual port.
Ethernet MTU(byte)	The value of Ethernet MTU (maximum transmission unit): 1500, 4500, or 9000 *
VLAN Tagging Mode	The VLAN tagging mode <sup>*</sup>
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID before modification*
	No value is output when VLAN ID is added.
	For a VLAN ID to be deleted, the VLAN ID (1 to 4094) to be deleted is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be modified, the VLAN ID (1 to 4094) to be modified is output.
New VLAN ID	The VLAN ID after modification*
	For a VLAN ID to be added, the added VLAN ID (1 to 4094) is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be deleted, no value is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be modified, the modified VLAN ID (1 to 4094) is output.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address*
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask of the IPv4 <sup>*</sup>
Default Gateway	The default gateway of the IPv4 <sup>*</sup>
IPv6 Mode	The IPv6 setting status <sup>*</sup>
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
LinkLocal Addressing	The input mode of the link local address*
Mode	Auto: Automatic input, Manual: Manual input

Item	Description
	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled.
IPv6 LinkLocal Address	The IPv6 link local address <sup>*</sup>
Global Addressing	The input mode of the global address*
Mode	Auto: Automatic input, Manual: Manual input
IPv6 Global Address	The IPv6 global address <sup>*</sup>
IPv6 Global Address 2	This item is not output when adding a virtual port.
IPv6 Default Gateway	The IPv6 default gateway <sup>*</sup>
TCP Port	The TCP port number <sup>*</sup>
Selective ACK Mode	The setting status of Selective ACK Mode*
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Delayed ACK Mode	The setting status of Delayed ACK Mode <sup>*</sup>
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Window Scale(K)	The TCP window size: 64, 128, 256, 512, or 1024 <sup>*</sup>
Keep Alive Timer(s)	The setting status of Keep Alive Timer*
iSNS Server	This item is not output when adding a virtual port.
iSNS Server IP	This item is not output when adding a virtual port.
iSNS Server TCP Port	This item is not output when adding a virtual port.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	This item is not output when adding a virtual port.
iSCSI Virtual Port ID	The iSCSI virtual port ID (0-15)
iSCSI Virtual Port Operation	The operation to the iSCSI virtual port
	Add: add, Modify: modify, Delete: delete
*No value is output when the option is not specified.	

### **Example 3: Changing a virtual port**

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Port(iSCSI)
++Port=1A,,,Ethernet MTU(byte)=1500,
VLAN Tagging Mode=Enable,VLAN ID=100,New VLAN ID=200,
IPv4 Address=127.0.0.1,Subnet Mask=255.255.255.0,
Default Gateway=10.0.0.4,IPv6 Mode=Enable,
LinkLocal Addressing Mode=Manual,
```

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

```
IPv6 LinkLocal Address=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
Global Addressing Mode=Manual,
IPv6 Global Address=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
IPv6 Global Address 2=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
IPv6 Default Gateway=fe80:0:0:0:199a:b948:fbc:a149,
TCP Port=25,Selective ACK Mode=Enable,
Delayed ACK Mode=Disable,Window Scale(K)=128,Keep Alive Timer(s)=30,,,,
iSCSI Virtual Port ID=15,iSCSI Virtual Port Operation=Modify
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose settings are modified
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Speed(Gbps)	This item is not output when changing a virtual port.
Security Switch	This item is not output when changing a virtual port.
Ethernet MTU(byte)	The value of Ethernet MTU (maximum transmission unit): 1500, 4500, or 9000 *
VLAN Tagging Mode	The VLAN tagging mode*
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID before modification <sup>*</sup>
	No value is output when VLAN ID is added.
	For a VLAN ID to be deleted, the VLAN ID (1 to 4094) to be deleted is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be modified, the VLAN ID (1 to 4094) to be modified is output.
New VLAN ID	The VLAN ID after modification*
	For a VLAN ID to be added, the added VLAN ID (1 to 4094) is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be deleted, no value is output.
	For a VLAN ID to be modified, the modified VLAN ID (1 to 4094) is output.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address*
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask of the IPv4 <sup>*</sup>
Default Gateway	The default gateway of the IPv4 <sup>*</sup>

Item	Description
IPv6 Mode	The IPv6 setting status <sup>*</sup>
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
LinkLocal Addressing	The input mode of the link local address*
Mode	Auto: Automatic input, Manual: Manual input
	No value is output when IPv6 Mode is disabled.
IPv6 LinkLocal Address	The IPv6 link local address*
Global Addressing Mode	The input mode of the global address and the global address 2*
	Auto: Automatic input, Manual: Manual input
IPv6 Global Address	The IPv6 global address <sup>*</sup>
IPv6 Global Address 2	The IPv6 global address 2*
IPv6 Default Gateway	The IPv6 default gateway <sup>*</sup>
TCP Port	The TCP port number*
Selective ACK Mode	The setting status of Selective ACK Mode <sup>*</sup>
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Delayed ACK Mode	The setting status of Delayed ACK Mode*
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Window Scale(K)	The TCP window size: 64, 128, 256, 512, or 1024 <sup>*</sup>
Keep Alive Timer(s)	The setting status of Keep Alive Timer*
iSNS Server	This item is not output when changing a virtual port.
iSNS Server IP	This item is not output when changing a virtual port.
iSNS Server TCP Port	This item is not output when changing a virtual port.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	This item is not output when changing a virtual port.
iSCSI Virtual Port ID	The iSCSI virtual port ID (0-15)
iSCSI Virtual Port	The operation to the iSCSI virtual port
Operation	Add: add, Modify: modify, Delete: delete
*No value is output wh	en the option is not specified.

### **Example 4: Deleting a virtual port**

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port whose settings are modified
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Speed(Gbps)	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Security Switch	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Ethernet MTU(byte)	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
VLAN Tagging Mode	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
VLAN ID	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
New VLAN ID	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
IPv4 Address	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Subnet Mask	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Default Gateway	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
IPv6 Mode	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
LinkLocal Addressing Mode	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
IPv6 LinkLocal Address	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Global Addressing Mode	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
IPv6 Global Address	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
IPv6 Global Address 2	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
IPv6 Default Gateway	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
TCP Port	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.

Item	Description
Selective ACK Mode	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Delayed ACK Mode	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Window Scale(K)	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Keep Alive Timer(s)	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
iSNS Server	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
iSNS Server IP	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
iSNS Server TCP Port	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	This item is not output when deleting a virtual port.
iSCSI Virtual Port ID	The iSCSI virtual port ID (0-15)
iSCSI Virtual Port Operation	The operation to the iSCSI virtual port
	Add: add, Modify: modify, Delete: delete

# Modify Port(iSCSI Virtual Port Mode)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Port(iSCSI Virtual Port Mode)
++Port=1A,iSCSI Virtual Port Mode=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port for which iSCSI virtual port mode is set When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
iSCSI Virtual Port Mode	The setting status of the iSCSI virtual port mode Enable: Enabled; Disable: Disabled

# Modify Port(T10PI)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Port(T10PI)
++Port=1A,T10PI=Enable
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port for which T10 PI mode is set
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
T10PI	The setting status of the T10 PI mode
	Enable: Enabled; Disable: Disabled

# **Modify Quorum**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Quorum
++Quorum Disk ID=1,Read Response Guaranteed Time=15
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Quorum Disk ID	Indicates the ID of a global-active device quorum disk whose Read Response Guaranteed Time When Quorum monitoring has stopped value will be updated.
Read Response Guaranteed Time	Indicates the updated value of Read Response Guaranteed Time When Quorum monitoring has stopped for global-active device in seconds.

# **Modify RCU**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify RCU
++S/N=423456,MCU=0xAAAA,RCU=0xBBBB,Controller ID=18,
Path Gr. ID=0,Min.Path=1,Round Trip Time(ms)=30,RIO MIH(s)=3,
FREEZE=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
S/N	The serial number of the remote storage system
МСИ	The CU number of the local storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
RCU	The CU number of the remote storage system
	"Free" is output when CU Free is specified
Controller ID	The controller ID of the remote storage system
	5: USP V/VM, 6: VSP, 7: VSP G1000/G1500 and VSP F1500, 8: VSP 5000 series, 18: VSP Gx00, VSP Fx00, 19: HUS VM
	No value is output when CU Free is not specified.
Path Gr. ID	The path group ID of the remote storage system
	No value is output when CU Free is not specified.
Min.Path	The minimum number of paths between the local storage system and remote storage system
Round Trip Time(ms)	The round trip time: the delayed time for the remote I/O round trip
RIO MIH(s)	The value of the RIO MTH (remote I/O missing interrupt handler) timer: The wait time for data copy from the local storage system to the remote storage system to be complete
FREEZE	The setting status of the CGROUP (FREEZE/RUN) PPRC TSO command
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled

# Modify Remote Replica Opt(Copy Activity Setting)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Remote Replica Opt(Copy Activity Setting)
++Option Type=TC, Copy Activity Setting=System
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Option Type	The type of remote replica option to be set
	TC: Remote replica option of TrueCopy
	UR: Remote replica option of Universal Replicator
	GAD: Remote replica option of global-active device
Copy Activity Setting	The managing unit of the maximum number of initial copy
	System: Manages the maximum number of initial copies in the system
	Cu: Manages the maximum number of initial copies in each CU

# Modify Remote Replica Opt(Num. of Copy Activity)

### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Modify Remote Replica Opt(Num. of Copy Activity) ++Option Type=TC, Num. of Copy Activity=4, CU=128

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Option Type	The type of remote replica option to be set
	TC: Remote replica option of TrueCopy
	UR: Remote replica option of Universal Replicator
	GAD: Remote replica option of global-active device
Num. of Copy Activity	The maximun number of initial copy

	Item	Description
CL	J	The CU number

# Modify Remote Replica Opt(Path Blocked Watch)

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Modify Remote Replica Opt(Path Blocked Watch) ++Path Blocked Watch(s)=45

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Path Blocked Watch(s)	The path blockade watch period setting (in seconds)

# Modify Remote Replica Opt(Path Blocked Watch SIM)

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Modify Remote Replica Opt(Path Blocked Watch SIM) ++Path Blocked Watch SIM(s)=50

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Path Blocked Watch SIM(s)	The path blocked SIM watch period setting (in seconds)

# Modify Server(HBA)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Server(HBA)
++Request ID=1, Nickname=xxxxx, Server ID=1, HBA Name=xxxx, Operation
```

```
Option=xxx,
++Port ID={1A,3A...}, Num. of Ports=2
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Request ID	The request ID
Nickname	The nickname of server whose setting to be modified
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Server ID is specified.
Server ID	The server ID whose setting to be modified
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Nickname is specified.
HBA Name	WWN or iSCSI Name of HBA to be modified
Operation Option	The operation option
	Add HBA: Add HBA to the server, Delete HBA: Delete HBA from the server, Add Port: Assign Port to the HBA to be modified, Delete Port: Delete Port from the HBA to be modified
Port ID	The port ID to be added to the HBA or to be deleted from the HBA
	The value is output as a list of IDs
Num. of Ports	The number of the port ID to be added to the HBA or to be deleted from the HBA

# Modify Server(Host Group)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Server(Host Group)
++Request ID=1, Client=xxx, Nickname=xxxxx, Server ID=1, Operation
Option=xxx,
++Port ID=1A, Host Group ID=0xXXX
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
Request ID	The request ID
Client	The client type
	0x00: Command Control Interface , 0x01: Storage Adviser Embedded
Nickname	The nickname of server whose setting to be modified
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Server ID is specified.
Server ID	The server ID whose setting to be modified
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Nickname is specified.
Operation Option	The operation option
	Add: Add the host group to the server, Delete: Delete the host group from the server
Port ID	The port ID to which the host group to be added belongs or the port ID to which the host group to be deleted belongs
Num. of Ports	The ID of the host group to be added or deleted

# Modify Server(iSCSI Name)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Server(iSCSI Name)
++Request ID=1, Nickname=xxxxx, Server ID=1, CHAP Way=xxx, Port ID=1A, New
HBA Name=xxxxx
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Request ID	The request ID
Nickname	The nichname of server whose setting to be modified A hyphen (-) is output if the Server ID is specified.
Server ID	The server ID whose setting to be modified A hyphen (-) is output if the Nickname is specified.
CHAP Way	The type of iSCSI Name to be changed

Item	Description
	incoming: iSCSI Target
Port ID	The port ID of iSCSI Initiator to be changed, or the port ID of iSCSI Initiator connected to the iSCSI Target to be changed
New HBA Name	The new iSCSI Name that was changed

### Modify Server(Nickname)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Server(Nickname)
++Request ID=1, Nickname=xxxxx, Server ID=1, New Nickname=xxxxx,Host Group
Name Synchronization=Yes
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Request ID	The request ID
Nickname	The nickname to be modified to the server
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Server ID is specified.
Server ID	The server ID whose nickname to be modified to the server
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Nickname is specified.
New Nickname	The new nickname
Host Group Name Synchronization	Indicates whether to synchronize the nickname to the host group name when changing the nickname.
	Yes: Synchronize the nickname to the host group name
	No: Does not synchronize the nickname to the host group name

# Modify Server(Property)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Server(Property)
++Request ID=1, Nickname=xxxxx, Server ID=1, OS Type=xx,
```

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

```
OS Option[0:31]=0x00000001, OS Option[32:63]=0x00000000, OS Option[64:95]=0x00000000, OS Option[96:127]=0x00000000
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Request ID	The request ID
Nickname	The nickname to be modified to the server
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Server ID is specified.
Server ID	The server ID whose nickname to be modified to the server
	A hyphen (-) is output if the Nickname is specified.
OS Type	The OS type to be assigned to the server
	A hyphen (-) is output if the OS type is not to be changed.
OS Option[0:31]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 0 to 31 bits.
OS Option[32:63]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 32 to 63 bits.
OS Option[64:95]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 64 to 95 bits.
OS Option[96:127]	OS type to be assigned to the server
	Values of host mode options from 96 to 127 bits.

# Modify Server(Volume)

### Example

```
Out-of-band, [Config Command],, Accept, Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Server(Volume)
++Request ID=1, Nickname=xxxxx, Server ID=1, Operation Option=xxx,
++Volume ID={1, 2}, Num. of Volumes=2
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
Request ID	The request ID
Nickname	The nichname of server whose setting to be modified A hyphen (-) is output if the Server ID is specified.
Server ID	The server ID whose setting to be modified to the server A hyphen (-) is output if the Nickname is specified.
Operation Option	The operation option Add: Add Volume to the server, Delete: Delete Volume from the server
Volume ID	The ID whose volume is to be added or to be deleted The value is output as a list of IDs in the decimal format.
Num. of Volumes	The number of volumes to be added or to be deleted

# Modify Snapshot(Clone)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Snapshot(Clone)
++P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
MU=1,Copy Pace=Medium,Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,Range=Group
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume shared by a pair to be cloned
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number of the pair to be cloned
Сору Расе	The copy speed
	Faster: High speed, Medium: Medium speed, Slower: Low speed

Item	Description
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Range	The range for cloned pairs Volume: The pair to be cloned Group: All pairs in the group including the pair is cloned

# Modify Snapshot(Rename)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Snapshot(Rename)
++Snapshot Group=oldSSGroup,New Snapshot Group=newSSGroup,Virtual Storage
Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Snapshot Group	The name of a snapshot group before change
New Snapshot Group	The name of a snapshot group after change
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

### **Modify Snapshot(Restore)**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Snapshot(Restore)
++Snapshot Group=SSSSSSS,P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,MU=A,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Snapshot Group	The name of a snapshot group to be restred
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume shared by a pair to be restored
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number of the pair to be restored
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# Modify Snapshot(Resync)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify Snapshot(Resync)
++P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,MU=A,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume shared by a pair to be resynchronized
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number of the pair to be resynchronized
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

# Modify Snapshot(Split)

### Example

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume shared by a pair to be split
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number of the pair to be split
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
Range	The range for splitting pairs
	Volume: The pair to be split
	Group: All pairs in the group including the pair is split

# **Modify SPM Group**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify SPM Group
++Port=1A,SPM Group=XXXXXXXX,Priority=Prio,Limit=100 IOPS
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the SPM group, for which SPM information is set, belongs
SPM Group	The name of an SPM group for which SPM information is set

Item	Description
Priority	The attribute after the WWN is modified
	Prio: Prioritized WWN, Non-Prio: Not prioritized WWN
Limit	The threshold value for the WWN when Priority is Prio
	The upper limit value for the WWN when Priority is Non-Prio
	The unit is I/O rate (IOPS) or transfer rate (KB/s)
	If MB is specified at the command option, the value calculated on the basis of 1MB=1024KB is output.

### Modify SPM Host Group

### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Modify SPM Host Group ++Port=1A,Host Group Name=XXXXXXXXX,Priority=Prio,Limit=100 IOPS

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the SPM group, for which SPM information is set, belongs
Host Group Name	The name of a host group to which the SPM group, for which SPM information is set, belongs
Priority	The attribute after the WWN is modified Prio: Prioritized WWN, Non-Prio: Not prioritized WWN
Limit	The threshold value for the WWN when Priority is Prio The upper limit value for the WWN when Priority is Non-Prio The unit is I/O rate (IOPS) or transfer rate (KB/s) If MB is specified at the command option, the value calculated on the basis of 1MB=1024KB is output.

### Modify SPM WWN

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify SPM WWN
++Port=1A, WWN=XXXXXXXXX,Priority=Prio,Limit=100 IOPS
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the WWN, for which the SPM information is set, belongs
WWN	The WWN for which the SPM information is set
Priority	The attribute after the WWN is modified
	Prio: Prioritized WWN, Non-Prio: Not prioritized WWN
Limit	The threshold value for the WWN when Priority is Prio
	The upper limit value for the WWN when Priority is Non-Prio
	The unit is I/O rate (IOPS) or transfer rate (KB/s)
	If MB is specified at the command option, the value calculated on the basis of 1MB=1024KB is output.

# Modify SPM WWN(Nickname)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Modify SPM WWN(Nickname)
++Port=1A,Nickname=XXXXXXXXX,Priority=Prio,Limit=100 IOPS
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which the WWN, for which SPM information is set, belongs

Item	Description
Nickname	The SPM name (nickname) of the WWN for which SPM information is set
Priority	The attribute after the WWN is modified
	Prio: Prioritized WWN, Non-Prio: Not prioritized WWN
Limit	The threshold value for the WWN when Priority is Prio
	The upper limit value for the WWN when Priority is Non-Prio
	The unit is I/O rate (IOPS) or transfer rate (KB/s)
	If MB is specified at the command option, the value calculated on the basis of 1MB=1024KB is output.

### **Monitor Pool**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Monitor Pool
++Pool ID=AA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool to be monitored

### Paircreate

Paircreate is an audit log generated when a command operation is performed with the DKCMAIN firmware version earlier than 83-04-0X-XX/XX.

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Paircreate
++Copy Kind=Remote
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,
S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=422364,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	Indicates whether the copy kind is Local copy or Remote copy
	Local: Local copy, Remote: Remote copy
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
	For Local copy, the same value as that of MCU S/N is output.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
*1 When a virtual stora is output.	ge machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

# Paircreate(LocalCopy)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Paircreate(LocalCopy)
++Copy Kind=Local
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=412345,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Copy Pace(TRK)=1,Range=Group,CTG ID=100,
```

Split Mode=Normal,S-VOL Hidden Mode=Enable,Pool ID(TI)=10, Device Option=Enable

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The local copy
	Local is output as the fixed value.
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The same value as that of MCU S/N is output.
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Copy Pace(TRK)	The track size for copy
Range	Specifies a range of pairs to be created
	Device: Specifies by the device
	Group: Specifies by the consistency group
CTG ID	The consistency group ID
	0 (zero) is output if the consistency group option (-m grp) is not specified.
Split Mode	The resynchronization mode when ShadowImage pairs are resynchronized
	Normal: The pair is resynchronized normally.

Item	Description
	Quick: The pair is resynchronized quickly.
	If it is not specified at the command option or the pair is other than ShadowImage one, a hyphen (-) is output.
S-VOL Hidden Mode	Indicates whether the secondary volume is hidden after a ShadowImage pair is created
	Enable: Hides the secondary volume
	Disable: Not hides the secondary volume
	Disable is output for pairs other than ShadowImage ones.
Pool ID(TI)	The pool ID of Thin Image pairs
	0 (zero) is output for pairs other than Thin Image ones.
Device Option	Indicates whether the volume name defined in the configuration definition file is used
	Enable: Used, Disable: Not used
*1When a virtual storag is output.	e machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine
*2 For more informatio	n about the absolute LUN, see <i>Command Control Interface</i>

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

# Paircreate(RemoteCopy)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Paircreate(RemoteCopy)
++Copy Kind=Remote
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=422364,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Write Permission(Update Copy Error)=Enable,
Write Permission(RCU Suspend Failure)=Enable,
Initial Copy=None,Copy Pace(TRK)=1,JNL ID Option=Disable,CTG ID=100,
CTG Mode(Multi)=Disable,Paircreate Mode(Diff)=Normal,CTG Option=Enable,
CTO Option=Enable,Inflow Control=Disable,Offloading Timer(s)=,M-JNL=,
R-JNL=,Quorum Disk ID=,Device Option=Enable
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The remote copy
	Remote is output as the fixed value.
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Write Permission(Update	The setting status of write permission if an error occurs during update copy
Copy Error)	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Write Permission(RCU Suspend Failure)	The setting status of permission to write to the local storage system if the suspension operation cannot be performed on the remote storage system
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Initial Copy	The type of pair creation
	Entire: Creates pairs and copies data from the primary volume to the secondary volume
	None: Creates pairs and does not copy data from the primary volume to the secondary volume
Copy Pace(TRK)	The track size for copy

Item	Description
JNL ID Option	Indicates whether an option (-jp or -js) is specified for a journal ID
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
	Disable is output for pairs other than Universal Replicator ones
CTG ID	The consistency group ID
	0 (zero) is output if the consistency group option (-fg) is not specified.
CTG Mode(Multi)	Indicates whether pairs are specified for consistency groups across multiple storage systems
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
	Disable is output for pairs other than Universal Replicator ones
Paircreate Mode(Diff)	The pair creation mode
	Normal: Normal mode, Diff: Difference mode
	Normal is output for pairs other than Universal Replicator ones.
CTG Option	Indicates whether the consistency group option (-fg) is specified
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
CTO Option	Indicates whether the CTO option (-cto) is specified
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
Inflow Control	The setting status of the inflow control mode
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
	No value is output when the CTO option is not specified.
Offloading Timer(s)	The time out value for the inflow control in seconds
	No value is output when the CTO option is not specified or the inflow control mode is disabled.
M-JNL	The master journal number
	No value is output for pairs other than Universal Replicator ones.
R-JNL	The restore journal number
	No value is output for pairs other than Universal Replicator ones.

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

Item	Description
Quorum Disk ID	The Quorum Disk ID
	No value is output for pairs other than global-active device ones.
Device Option	Indicates whether the volume name defined in the configuration definition file is used
	Enable: Used, Disable: Not used
*1 When a virtual storage machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine is output.	

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

### Pairresync

Pairresync is an audit log generated when a command operation is performed with the DKCMAIN firmware version earlier than 83-04-0X-XX/XX.

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairresync
++Copy Kind=Local
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,
S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=412345,Resync Type=Reverse,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	Indicates whether the copy kind is Local copy or Remote copy
	Local: Local copy, Remote: Remote copy
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	No value is output when the pair operation is performed by Command Control Interface from the remote storage system

Item	Description
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
	No value is output when the pair operation is performed by Command Control Interface from the remote storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
	For Local copy, the same value as that of MCU S/N is output.
Resync Type	Indicates the direction of resynchronizing a pair
	Normal: Normal direction (Primary volume to secondary volume)
	Reverse: Reverse direction (Secondary volume to primary volume.)
	Normal is output when the Copy Kind is Remote.
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
*1 When a virtual storage machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine is output.	
*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see <i>Command Control Interface</i> Installation and Configuration Guide	

# Pairresync(LocalCopy)

### Example

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The local copy
	Local is output as the fixed value.
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The same value as that of MCU S/N is output.
Resync Type	Indicates the direction of resynchronizing a pair
	Normal: Normal direction (Primary volume to secondary volume)
	Reverse: Reverse direction (Secondary volume to primary volume)
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Copy Pace(TRK)	The track size for copy
Pair Target Range	Specifies the range of pairs to be resynchronized
	Device: Specifies by the device
	Group: Specifies by the consistency group
CTG ID	The consistency group ID
	0 (zero) is output if the consistency group option (-m grp) is not specified.
Split Mode	The resynchronization mode when pairs are resynchronized

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

Item	Description
	Normal: The pair is resynchronized normally
	Quick: The pair is resynchronized quickly
	If it is not specified at the command option, a hyphen (-) is output.
Device Option	Indicates whether the volume name defined in the configuration definition file is used
	Enable: Used, Disable: Not used
*1 When a virtual stora is output.	ge machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

# **Pairresync(RemoteCopy)**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairresync(RemoteCopy)
++Copy Kind=Remote
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=412345,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,
Write Permission(Update Copy Error)=Enable,
Write Permission(Update Copy Error)=Enable,
Write Permission(RCU Suspend Failure)=Enable,
Copy Pace(TRK)=1,JNL ID Option=Disable,CTG ID=100,Resync-SWAP=Disable,
CTG Mode(Multi)=Enable,CTG Option=Enable,CTO Option=Enable,
Inflow Control=Enable,Offloading Timer(s)=1,Device Option=Enable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The remote copy
	Remote is output as the fixed value.
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface

Item	Description
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	No value is output when the option "-swaps" or "-swapp" is specified.
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
	No value is output when the option "-swaps" or "-swapp" is specified.
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Write Permission(Update	The setting status of write permission if an error occurs during update copy
Copy Error)	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
	Enable is output when the option "-swaps" or "-swapp" is specified.
Write Permission(RCU Suspend Failure)	The setting status of permission to write to the local storage system if the suspension operation cannot be performed on the remote storage system
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
	Enable is output when the option "-swaps" or "-swapp" is specified.
Copy Pace(TRK)	The track size for copy
JNL ID Option	Indicates whether an option (-jp or -js) is specified for a journal ID
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
	Disable is output for pairs other than Universal Replicator ones.
CTG ID	The consistency group ID

Item	Description
	No value is output when the option "-swaps" or "-swapp" is specified.
Resync-SWAP	Indicates whether an option (-swaps or -swapp) is specified
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
CTG Mode(Multi)	Indicates whether pairs are specified for consistency groups across multiple storage systems
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
	Disable is output for pairs other than Universal Replicator ones.
CTG Option	Indicates whether the consistency group option (-fg) is specified
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
	If the option "-swaps" or "-swapp" is specified, Disable is output for Universal Replicator pair.
CTO Option	Indicates whether the CTO option (-cto) is specified
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified
Inflow Control	The setting status of the inflow control mode
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
	No value is output when the CTO option is not specified.
Offloading Timer(s)	The time out value for the inflow control in seconds
	No value is output when the CTO option is not specified or the inflow control mode is disabled.
Device Option	Indicates whether the volume name defined in the configuration definition file is used
	Enable: Used, Disable: Not used
*1 When a virtual stora is output.	age machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine
*2 For more information	on about the absolute LUN, see <i>Command Control Interface</i>

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

# Pairsplit

Pairsplit is an audit log generated when a command operation is performed with the DKCMAIN firmware version earlier than 83-04-0X-XX/XX.

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairsplit
++Copy Kind=Remote
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,
S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=422364,Range=LU,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	Indicates whether the copy kind is Local copy or Remote copy
	Local: Local copy, Remote: Remote copy
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	No value is output when the pair operation is performed by Command Control Interface from the remote storage system
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
	No value is output when the pair operation is performed by Command Control Interface from the remote storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
	The same value as that of MCU S/N is output for Local copy.
Range	The range of pair split
	Group: Split by the consistency group unit
	LU: Split by LU unit

Item	Description
9	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

\*1 When a virtual storage machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine is output.

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

### Pairsplit(LocalCopy)

### Note:

When you perform the paircreate -split command using CCI, this log is output.

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairsplit(LocalCopy)
++Copy Kind=Local
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=412345,Range=LU,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,Suspend Mode=Normal,Split Mode=Normal,
Copy Pace(TRK)=1,S-VOL Hidden Mode=Enable,Pool ID(TI)=10
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The local copy Local is output as the fixed value.
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume

Item	Description
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The same value as that of MCU S/N is output.
Range	The range of pair split
	Group: Split by the consistency group unit
	LU: Split by the LU unit
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Suspend Mode	Indicates whether ShadowImage pairs are forcibly suspended at an error
	Normal: Not suspended, Force: Forcibly suspended
	If it is not specified at the command option or the pair is other than ShadowImage one, Normal is output.
Split Mode	The split mode when ShadowImage pairs are split
	Normal: The pair is split normally.
	Quick: The pair is split quickly.
	If it is not specified at the command option or the pair is other than ShadowImage one, a hyphen (-) is output.
Copy Pace(TRK)	The track size for copy
S-VOL Hidden Mode	Indicates whether the secondary volume is hidden after a ShadowImage pair is created
	Enable: Hides the secondary volume
	Disable: Not hides the secondary volume
	If it is not specified at the command option or the pair is other than ShadowImage one, a hyphen (-) is output.
Pool ID(TI)	The pool ID ofThin Image.
	If it is not paircreate –split operation, 0 (zero) is output.

Item	Description
*1 When a virtual storage machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine is output.	
*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see <i>Command Control Interface</i>	

# Pairsplit(RemoteCopy)

Installation and Configuration Guide

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairsplit(RemoteCopy)
++Copy Kind=Remote
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=422364,Range=LU,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,Suspend Status=P-VOL Failure,
S-VOL Write Permission (Suspend)=Disable,
P-VOL Write Permission (Force Suspend)=Disable,
Side File Liberation Kind=Flush,Rewind=Normal Suspend,CTG ID=100,
CTG Option=Disable
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The remote copy
	Remote is output as the fixed value.
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	No value is output when the option "-RS" is specified.
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface

Item	Description
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
	No value is output when the option "-RS" is specified.
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
Range	The range of pair split
	Group: Split by the consistency group unit
	LU: Split by the LU unit
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Suspend Status	Indicates whether the primary volume is writable after splitting a TrueCopy pair.
	P-VOL Failure: Not writable
	S-VOL Suspend: Writable
	S-VOL Suspend is output for pairs other than TrueCopy ones.
S-VOL Write Permission (Suspend)	Indicates whether the writing to the secondary volume is enabled in the suspend status
	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
P-VOL Write Permission (Force	Indicates whether the writing to the primary volume is enabled in the forcible suspend status
Suspend)	Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled
Side File Liberation	The liberation kind of the side file
Kind	Flush: Flush is specified.
	Purge: Purge is specified.
Rewind	Indicates whether the pair status is changed from SSWS to PSUS/PSUE or not
	Normal Suspend: Not changed from SSWS to PSUS/PSUE
	SSWS Rewind: Changed from SSWS to PSUS/PSUE
CTG ID	The consistency group ID
	No value is output when the consistency group option "-fg" is not specified.

Item	Description
CTG Option	Indicates whether the consistency group option (-fg) is specified
	Enable: Specified, Disable: Not specified

\*1 When a virtual storage machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine is output.

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

### **Pairsplit-S**

Pairsplit-S is an audit log generated when a command operation is performed with the DKCMAIN firmware version earlier than 83-04-0X-XX/XX.

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairsplit-S
++Copy Kind=Remote
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,
S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=422364,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	Indicates whether the copy kind is Local copy or Remote copy
	Local: Local copy, Remote: Remote copy
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	No value is output when the pair operation is performed by Command Control Interface from the remote storage system
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface

Item	Description
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
	No value is output when the pair operation is performed by Command Control Interface from the remote storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
	For Local copy, the same value as that of MCU S/N is output.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified
*1 When a virtual stora is output.	age machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

# Pairsplit-S(LocalCopy)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairsplit-S(LocalCopy)
++Copy Kind=Local
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=412345,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,Delete Range=LU
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The local copy Local is output as the fixed value.

Item	Description
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The same value as that of MCU S/N is output.
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Delete Range	The range for deleting pairs
	Group: Deletes pairs by the consistency group
	LU: deletes pairs by the LU
*1 When a virtual stora is output.	age machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

# Pairsplit-S(RemoteCopy)

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Pairsplit-S(RemoteCopy)
++Copy Kind=Remote
++P-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1A-2047-0x1A,S-VOL(Port-LUN-LDEV)=1B-3-0x3B,
MCU S/N=412345,RCU S/N=422364,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456,Delete Range=LU,
Force=Enable,Invisible=Enable,Type=P-VOL
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Copy Kind	The remote copy
	Remote is output as the fixed value.
P-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the primary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	No value is output when the option "-R" is specified.
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
S-VOL(Port-LUN- LDEV) <sup>*1</sup>	The port number, the LU number, and the LDEV number of the secondary volume
	The port number and the LU number show the expanded LU of Command Control Interface
	The LU number is the absolute LUN <sup>*2</sup> of Command Control Interface
MCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the local storage system
	No value is output when the option "-R" is specified.
RCU S/N <sup>*1</sup>	The serial number of the remote storage system
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.
Delete Range	The range for deleting pairs
	Group: Deletes pairs by the consistency group
	LU: deletes pairs by the LU
Force	Indicates whether the setting for deleting pairs forcibly is enabled
	Enable: Pairs are forcibly deleted.
	Disable: Pairs are not forcibly deleted.
Invisible	Indicates whether hosts can access the volume after pairs are deleted
	Enable: The virtual LDEV ID is deleted from the volume on the local storage system not to be accessed by hosts.

Item	Description
	Disable: The virtual LDEV ID is not deleted from the volume on the local storage system to be accessed by hosts.
Туре	The type of volumes of pairs to be deleted
	P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume
*1 When a virtual storage machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine	

\*1 When a virtual storage machine is specified, the value of the virtual storage machine is output.

\*2 For more information about the absolute LUN, see *Command Control Interface Installation and Configuration Guide* 

# Raidvchkset(Data Retention Utility)

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Raidvchkset(Data Retention Utility) ++Guard Type=inv svd,Retention Term=365,Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Guard Type	The guard type to be specified for volumes by using Data Retention Utility
	inv: Invisible mode to be set
	sz0: Zero Read Cap mode to be set
	rwd: Protection from reading/writing
	wtd: Protection from writing
	svd: Protection from copying program products
	- (hyphen): Released from all protection modes
	If svd is specified along with a different guard type, two values separated by a space are displayed.
Retention Term	The retention term (days)
	A hyphen (-) is output for the value if it is not specified by the command option.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

Item	Description
	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

### **Reallocate Pool(Start)**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Reallocate Pool(Start)
++Pool ID=AA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool in which the manual tier relocation is performed

# **Reallocate Pool(Stop)**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Reallocate Pool(Stop)
++Pool ID=AA
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool in which the manual tier relocation is interrupted

### **Rename Pool**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Rename Pool
++Pool ID=AA,Pool Name=XXXXXXX
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool to be renamed
Pool Name	The pool name after the change

### **Replace Quorum**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command= Replace Quorum
++Quorum Disk ID=1,LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Quorum Disk ID	The quorum disk ID of a quorum disk to be replaced
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the LDEV to be a quorum disk

### **Replace Snapshot**

### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Replace Snapshot
++Snapshot Group=ABCDEF,S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xCC:0xDD,MU=1,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Snapshot Group	The Snapshot Group name.
	The value is output only when Snapshot Group is specified.
S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the secondary volume
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.
MU	The MU number.
	The value is output only when MU number is specified.
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

### **Reset CHAP User**

#### Example 1: Resetting the secret of the CHAP user on the target side

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Reset CHAP User
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Target CHAP User=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which iSCSI targets belong
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Target CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the target side
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

#### Example 2: Resetting the secret of the CHAP user on the initiator side

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Reset CHAP User
```

```
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Initiator CHAP User=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which iSCSI targets belong
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Initiator CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the initiator side
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

### **Reset Command Status**

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Reset Command Status

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

### **Reset Ldev Priority**

# Example 1: Deleting the priority information from the combination of the LDEV and WWNs

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Re
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
++WWN={AAAAAAAAA,BBBBBBBBB,.....,DDDDDDDDD},Num. of WWNs=X
++Priority Type=WWN
```

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV from which the priority information is to be deleted
WWN	The WWN from which the priority information is to be deleted
Num. of WWNs	The number of WWNs from which the priority information is to be deleted
Priority Type	Indicates targets from which the priority information is to be deleted WWN: The WWNs and LDEV

# Example 2: Deleting the priority information from the combination of the LDEV and iSCSI names

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Reset Ldev Priority
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
++iSCSI Name={iqn.z1,iqn.z2,.....,iqn.zX},Num. of iSCSI Names=X
++Priority Type=iSCSI
```

### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV from which the priority information is to be deleted
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI names from which the priority information is to be deleted
Num. of iSCSI Names	The number of iSCSI names from which the priority information is to be deleted
Priority Type	Indicates targets from which the priority information is to be deleted
	iSCSI: The iSCSI names and LDEV

#### **Reset WWN**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band, [Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Reset WWN
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0xXXX,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which a WWN, on which the nickname is deleted, belongs
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group to which a WWN, on which the nickname is deleted, belongs
WWN	The WWN on which the nickname is deleted
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

#### Set CHAP User

#### Example 1: Setting the secret of the CHAP user on the target side

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Set CHAP User
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Target CHAP User=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

#### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which iSCSI targets belong
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Target CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the target side

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

Item	Description
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

#### Example 2: Setting the secret of the CHAP user on the initiator side

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Set CHAP User
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,Initiator CHAP User=XXXXXX,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

#### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which iSCSI targets belong
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
Initiator CHAP User	The CHAP user name on the initiator side
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine
	No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

#### Set HBA iSCSI

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Set HBA iSCSI
++Port=1A,Target ID=0xBB,iSCSI Name=ABCDEF,iSCSI Nickname=FFFFFF,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which iSCSI targets belong

Item	Description
Target ID	The iSCSI target ID
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI name of a host bus adapter for which a nickname is set
iSCSI Nickname	The specified nickname No value is output when a nickname is deleted.
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No value is output when a virtual storage machine is not specified.

#### **Set Ldev Priority**

## Example 1: Setting the priority information for the combination of the LDEV and WWNs

#### **Detailed Information 1**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV for which the priority information is to be set
WWN	The WWN for which the priority information is to be set
Priority	Indicates the setting of the priority information
	Prio: Prioritized, Non-Prio: Not prioritized
Limit	The upper limit value of the WWN when Priority is Non-Prio
	The unit is I/O rate (IOPS) or transfer rate (MB/s)
Num. of WWNs	The number of WWNs for which the priority information is to be set
Priority Type	Indicates targets for which the priority information is to be set

Item	Description
	WWN: The WWNs and LDEV

## Example 2: Setting the priority information for the combination of the LDEV and iSCSI names

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Set Ldev Priority
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
++{iSCSI Name,Priority,Limit}=[{iqn.z1,Non-Prio,10 IOPS}],
Num. of iSCSI Names=1
++Priority Type=iSCSI
```

#### **Detailed Information 2**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of an LDEV for which the priority information is to be set
iSCSI Name	The iSCSI names for which the priority information is to be set
	When Server Priority Manager is not installed, no value is output.
Priority	Indicates the setting of the priority information
	Prio: The priority is given, Non-Prio: The priority is not given
Limit	The upper limit value of the iSCSI name when Priority is Non- Prio
	The unit is I/O rate (IOPS) or transfer rate (MB/s)
Num. of iSCSI Names	The number of iSCSI names for which the priority information is to be set
Priority Type	Indicates targets for which the priority information is to be set
	iSCSI: The iSCSI names and LDEV

## Set Monitor Option

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Set Monitor Option
++Monitoring Interval=5,
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Monitoring Interval	The interval that the monitoring information is output to the CFM

#### Set WWN

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Set WWN
++Port=1A,Host Group ID=0xXXX,WWN=XXXXXXXXXXXXXX,
Nickname=AAAAAAA,Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Port	The name of a port to which a WWN, on which the nickname is set, belongs
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the port name of the virtual storage machine is output.
Host Group ID	The ID of a host group to which a WWN, in which the nickname is set, belongs
WWN	The WWN on which the nickname is set
Nickname	The nickname to be set
Virtual Storage Machine S/N	The serial number of the virtual storage machine No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified

#### **Stop Monitor Pool**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Stop Monitor Pool
++Pool ID=AA
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Pool ID	The pool number of a pool, the monitoring of which is stopped

#### Switch Source Storage

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Switch Source Storage
++Source Storage S/N=75000018,{Port,IP Address}
=[{1A,192.168.1.1},{2A,192.168.1.2},{3A,192.168.1.3}],
Num. of Ports=3
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Source Storage S/N	The serial number of the source external storage system
Port	The name of a port on the local storage system that is a destination to which the host I/O is switched
IP Address	The IP addresses to be set on ports on the source external storage system
Num. of Ports	The number of ports for operation

#### Switch Source Storage(Revert)

#### Example

Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx +Command=Switch Source Storage(Revert)

Chapter 6: Audit log examples of commands received by the storage system

Audit Log User Guide for VSP G130, G/F350, G/F370, G/F700, G/F900

```
++Source Storage S/N=75000018
++{Port,IP Address}=[{1A,192.168.1.1},{2A,192.168.1.2},{3A,192.168.1.3}],
Num. of Ports=3
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Source Storage S/N	The serial number of the source external storage system
Port	The name of a port on the local storage system that is a destination to which the host I/O is switched
IP Address	The IP addresses to be set on ports on the source external storage system
Num. of Ports	The number of ports for operation

## System Option(Correction Copy)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=System Option(Correction Copy)
++Correction Copy=Enable
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Correction Copy	The action in the case that the disk was blocked
	Enable: Perform the correction copy to the spare disk, Disable: Not perform the correction copy to the spare disk

## System Option(Destage Mode)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=System Option(Destage Mode)
++Destage Mode=Enable,LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Destage Mode	The write through operation
	Enable: Execute the write through operation, Disable: Not execute the write through operation
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	Indicates the LDEV ID that the write through operation is ON

## System Option(Disk Copy Pace)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=System Option(Disk Copy Pace)
++Disk Copy Pace=Faster
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Disk Copy Pace	Indicates the setting status of Disk Copy Pace when the execution density of the spare disk copy is set to give priority to the input or output.
	Faster: Give priority to Disk Copy, Medium: Optimized mode, Slower: Give priority to the host job

## System Option(Dynamic Sparing)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=System Option(Dynamic Sparing)
++Dynamic Sparing=Enable
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name

Item	Description
Dynamic Sparing	The action when the drive failure occurred exceeding the threshold
	Enable: Copy to the spare disk automatically, Disable: Not copy to the spare disk automatically

## System Option(Link Failure Threshold)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=System Option(Link Failure Threshold)
++Link Failure Threshold=255
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Link Failure Threshold	The threshold to report link failure

## System Option(Mode)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=System Option(Mode)
++System Option Mode=System,CLPR=,Mode ID=2047,Mode=Enable,Cache Tuning=-,
Command Control=-,Password=Enable
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
System Option Mode	The system option mode setting key
	System: Specified by a system, CLPR: Specified by a CLPR
CLPR	The CLPR ID
Mode ID	The system option ID

Item	Description
Mode	The setting value of the system option
	Enable: Mode is on, Disable: Mode is off
Cache Tuning	The level of Cache Tuning
Command Control	The information for switching the read-ahead condition
Password	The password for one time
	Enable: Specify the password
	This item is output only when the password for one time is specified.

### System Option(Spare Disk Recover)

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=System Option(Spare Disk Recover)
++Spare Disk Recover=Interleave
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
Spare Disk Recover	Indicates the setting status of Spare Disk Recover. Interleave: Give priority to the access from the host while executing copy process, Full speed: Give priority to the copy process

## **Unmap Resource(LDEV)**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Unmap Resource(LDEV)
++LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
Map LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xCC:0xDD
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
Command	The command name
LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the actual volume
Map LDEV(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the virtual volume to be unassigned from the actual volume
	"Reserve" is output if the reservation attribute of global-active device set on the LDEV ID of the volume that is used as a secondary volume of a global-active device pair is released.

### **Unmap Resource(Port)**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxx
+Command=Unmap Resource(Port)
++Port=1A,Map Port=1E
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description		
Command	The command name		
Port	The port name of the actual port		
Map Port	The name of the virtual port whose assignment to the actual port is released		

## **Unmap Snapshot**

#### Example

```
Out-of-band,,[Config Command],,,Accept,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+Command=Unmap Snapshot
++P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xAA:0xBB,
S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)=0x00:0xCC:0xDD,MU=1,
Virtual Storage Machine S/N=423456
```

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description		
Command	The command name		
P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the primary volume.		
	The value is output only when the primary volume is specified.		
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.		
S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV)	The LDEV ID of the secondary volume.		
	The value is output only when the secondary volume is specified.		
	When a virtual storage machine is specified, the LDEV ID of the virtual storage machine is output.		
MU	The MU number.		
	The value is output only when the primary volume is specified.		
Virtual Storage	The serial number of the virtual storage machine		
Machine S/N	No output when a virtual storage machine is not specified		

## **User Auth**

In-band OPEN

The host is an open-system host.

## CHAP

In-band OPEN,,[CHAP],,,Normal end,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx

In-band OPEN

The host is an open-system host.

# Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation

This topic provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs produced by the PIN Deletion Tool.

## [PINDeletion] Delete

This log information indicates the completion of the PIN deletion operation, and does not indicate the completion of the PIN deletion processing.

#### **Detailed Information**

Item	Description
LDKC:CU:LDEV	The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers
Num. of LDEVs	The number of set LDEVs

#### Example

Chapter 7: Audit log examples of PIN Deletion Tool operation

## Appendix A: Audit log user operations

Device Manager - Storage Navigator operations and corresponding operation names output to audit logs are described for each menu. The same log is output when a user perform an operation using each Device Manager - Storage Navigator menu, clicking a button on the main window, or using General Tasks.

## Logging in or out

	Audit Log Output		
GUI operation	Function NameOperation Name		Notes
Login	BASE	Login	
Logout (Exit)		Logout	
Session disconnected			Logged out by a server when a session is disconnected.

## **Using Maintenance menu**

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Maintenance Components (General)	Operations on Maintenance PC	For details, see <u>Audit log Maintenance P</u> operations (on page 515).	
A menu displayed only on Maintenance PC.			

## **Using Actions menu**

- <u>Using Component submenu (on page 483)</u>
- <u>Using Logical Device submenu (on page 483)</u>
- <u>Using Port/Host Group submenu (on page 486)</u>
- <u>Using Pool submenu (on page 489)</u>
- Using Parity Group submenu (on page 490)
- <u>Using External Storage submenu (on page 491)</u>
- <u>Using Local Replication submenu (on page 492)</u>
- <u>Using Remote Replication submenu (on page 494)</u>
- <u>Using Journal submenu (on page 496)</u>
- <u>Using Remote Connection submenu (on page 497)</u>
- <u>Using Other function submenu (on page 498)</u>

#### **Using Component submenu**

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Edit MP Units	Editing MP unit settings	PROV	Edit MP Units

## Using Logical Device submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create LDEVs	Creating LDEVs	PROV	Create LDEVs <sup>1</sup>
			CreateLdev <sup>2</sup>
			CreateAlus
			Edit Full Allocation
			Edit V-VOL Option
			Format LDEVs
			Format LDEVs(Q)

GUI operation		Audit Log Output		
Submenu		Description	Function Name	Operation Name
				LDEV Name
Delete LDE	EVs	Deleting LDEVs	PROV	Delete LDEVs <sup>1</sup>
				DeleteLdev <sup>2</sup>
				DeleteAlus
Edit LDEVs		Editing LDEV settings	PROV	Edit Full Allocation
				Edit LDEVs(tier)
				Edit V-VOL Option
				LDEV Name
				UpdateAluaMode
Format LD	EVs	Formatting LDEVs	PROV	Format LDEVs
		Quick formatting LDEVs	PROV	Format LDEVs(Q)
Interrupt F Task	ormat	Stopping formatting LDEVs	PROV	StopFormat
Block LDE	/s	Blocking LDEVs	PROV	Block LDEVs
Restore LD	DEVs	Restoring LDEVs	PROV	Restore LDEVs
Force Rest LDEVs <sup>3</sup>	ore	Forcible restoration of LDEVs	PROV	LdevForceRestore
Shred LDE	Vs	Shredding LDEVs	Volume	Shred LDEVs
			Shredder	End Shredding
Interrupt S Task	Shredding	Stopping shredding LDEVs	Volume Shredder	Abort Shredding <sup>4</sup>
Assign MP	Unit	Assigning MP units	PROV	Assign MP Unit
Migratio n	Migrate Volumes	Directing volume migration	VM	Migrate Volumes
	View Migratio n Plans	Referring to migration plans	VM	Del Migration Plans
Add LUN F	aths	Mapping LUN paths	PROV	Add LUN Paths
Delete LUN Paths		Removing LUN paths from LDEVs	PROV	Delete LUN Paths

GUI operation			Audit Log Output		
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name		
Edit UUIDs	Changing UUIDs	PROV	Edit/Delete UUIDs		
Delete UUIDs	Deleting UUIDs				
Expand V-VOLs	Increasing virtual volume capacity	PROV	Expand V-VOLs		
Reclaim Zero Pages	Releasing pages in virtual volumes	PROV	Reclaim Zero Pages		
Stop Reclaiming Zero Pages	Stopping releasing pages in virtual volumes	PROV	Stop Reclm ZeroPages		
Edit Command Devices	Editing Command Devices	PROV	Edit Cmd Dev(Auth) Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp) Edit Cmd Dev(Sec) Edit Command Devices		
Unbind SLUs	Unbinding an LDEV with the SLU attribute from the LDEV with the ALU attribute	PROV	ExecBindingOperation		
Verify LDEVs <sup>3</sup>	Verifying LDEVs	PROV	StartVerify		
Interrupt Verification Task <sup>3</sup>	Stopping verifying LDEVs	PROV	StopVerify		

#### Notes:

- **1.** The audit log of this operation is output when volumes of Thin Image or DP-VOLs are created or deleted.
- **2.** The audit log of this operation is output when internal or external volumes are created or deleted.
- **3.** A menu displayed only on Maintenance PC.
- **4.** The audit log of this operation is output not only by performing an operation on the Interrupt Shredding Task submenu, but by stopping the shredding LDEVs task on the Task window.

## **Using Port/Host Group submenu**

#### Port/Host Group > Fibre

GUI operation		Audit Log Output		
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
Create Host	Creating host groups	PROV	Add Hosts	
Groups			Create Host Groups	
			Edit Host Grps(Mode)	
Delete Host Groups	Deleting host groups	PROV	Delete Host Groups	
Edit Host Groups	Editing host group	PROV	Edit Host Grps(Mode)	
	settings		Edit Host Grps(Name)	
Add Hosts	Adding hosts to selected host groups	PROV	Add Hosts	
Add to Host Groups	Adding selected host to host groups			
Remove Hosts	Removing hosts from host groups	PROV	Remove Hosts	
Delete Login WWNs	Deleting unnecessary WWNs	PROV	Delete Login WWNs	
Edit Host	Editing host settings	PROV	Edit Host	
Create Alternative	Create Alternative Creating alternative P		Add Hosts	
LUN Paths	LUN paths		Add LUN Paths	
			Create Host Groups	
			Edit Host Grps(Mode)	
Copy LUN Paths	Setting the same path as a selected LUN	PROV	Add LUN Paths	
View Host- Reserved LUNs > Release Host- Reserved LUNs <sup>1</sup>	Releasing Host- Reserved LUNs	PROV	Release HostReserved	
Edit Asymmetric Access States	Editing Asymmetric Access States settings	PROV	UpdateAsymmetricAccessSt atePerHG	

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Edit Ports	Editing port settings	PROV	Edit Ports(Address)
			Edit Ports(Security)
			Edit Ports(Speed)
			Edit Ports(Topology)
Edit T10 Pl Mode	Editing T10 PI mode settings on ports	PROV	EditT10piMode
Notes:	•		

**1.** To release host reserved LUNs, open the Release Host-Reserved LUNs window from the Host-Reserved LUNs window.

#### Port/Host Group > iSCSI

GUI operat	ion	Audit Log Output		
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
Create iSCSI Targets	Creating iSCSI targets	PROV	CreateiScsiTarget	
	Editing CHAP users assigned to iSCSI targets	PROV	EditTargetChapUser	
Delete iSCSI Targets	Deleting iSCSI targets	PROV	DeleteiScsiTarget	
Edit iSCSI Targets	Editing iSCSI target settings	PROV	EditiScsiTarget	
	Editing CHAP users assigned to iSCSI targets	PROV	EditTargetChapUser	
Add Hosts	Adding hosts to selected iSCSI targets	PROV	CreateiScsiName	
Remove Hosts	Removing hosts from selected iSCSI targets	PROV	DeleteiScsiName	

GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
Submenu		Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Delete Login i	SCSI Names	Deleting unnecessary iSCSI names	PROV	DeleteLoginiScsiName
Edit Host		Editing host settings	PROV	EditiScsiName EditiScsiNickName
Create Alternative LUN Paths		Creating an alternative LUN path	PROV	Add Hosts Add LUN Paths Create Host Groups Edit Host Grps(Mode)
Copy LUN Pat	hs	Copying the selected LUN path	PROV	Add LUN Paths
View Host-Res > Release Hos LUNs <sup>*</sup>		Releasing Host- Reserved LUNs	PROV	Release HostReserved
Edit Ports		Editing port settings	PROV	Edit Ports(Security) Edit Ports(Speed) EditPortInfo EditiSNS
		Editing the setting information of users with CHAP authentication on ports	PROV	EditiScsiInitiatorUser
Authenticati on	Add CHAP Users	Adding CHAP users to selected iSCSI targets	PROV	CreateRemoteChapUser
	Remove CHAP Users	Removing CHAP users from selected iSCSI targets	PROV	DeleteRemoteChapUser
	Edit CHAP User	Editing CHAP user settings	PROV	EditRemoteChapUser

GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
Submenu		Description	Function Name	Operation Name
	Remove Target CHAP Users	Removing CHAP users assigned to iSCSI targets	PROV	DeleteTargetChapUser
	Remove Port CHAP Users	Deleting the setting information of users with CHAP authentication on ports	PROV	DeleteiScsilnitiatorUser
* Release Hos	t-Reserved LU	Ns window opened f	rom Host-Re	served LUNs window.

## Using Pool submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create Pools	Creating pools	PROV	Create/Expand Pools
			Edit/Delete Pools
			Pool Name
Delete Pools	Deleting pools	PROV	Edit/Delete Pools
			Pool Name
Expand Pool	Increasing pool capacity	PROV	Create/Expand Pools
Shrink Pool	Decreasing pool capacity	PROV	Shrink Pool
Stop Shrinking Pools	Stopping decreasing pool capacity	PROV	Stop Shrinking Pool
Edit Pools	Editing pool settings	PROV	Edit/Delete Pools
			Pool Name

GUI o	peration		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
Edit External LDEV Tier Rank	Editing external LDEV tier ranks of pool volumes that are assigned to pools	PROV	Edit External LDEV Tier Rank	
Monitor Pools	Starting the performance monitoring of pools	PROV	Monitor Pools	
Stop Monitoring Pools	Stopping the performance monitoring of pools	PROV	Stop Monitoring	
Start Tier Relocation	Starting the tier relocation of pools	PROV	Relocate Pool	
Stop Tier Relocation	Stopping the tier relocation of pools	PROV	Stop Relocating	
Restore Pools	Restoring pools	PROV	Restore Pools	
Initialize Pools*	Initializing pools	PROV	Initialize Pools	
Edit Tiering Policies	Editing Tiering Policies	PROV	Edit Tiering Policy	
* A menu displayed only on Maintenance PC.				

## Using Parity Group submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create Parity Groups	Creating parity groups	PROV	CreateParityGroups
Delete Parity Groups	Deleting parity groups	PROV	DeleteParityGroups
Format Parity Groups	Formatting parity groups	PROV	StartParityGroupsFormat

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Interrupt Format Task <sup>*</sup>	Stopping formatting parity groups	PROV	StopFormat
Edit Encryption	Enabling/disabling data encryption	ENC	Edit Encryption
Edit Parity Groups	Enabling or disabling copy-back mode	PROV	UpdateCopybackMode
	Enabling or disabling accelerated compression	PROV	UpdateParityGroupSettings
Assign Spare Drives	Assigning as a spare drive or releasing the spare drive setting	PROV	UpdateSpareDrives
* A menu displayed	only on Maintenance P	С.	

## Using External Storage submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Add External Volumes	Mapping external volumes	UVM	Add External Volumes
Delete External Volumes	Releasing external volume mapping	UVM	Delete ES VOLs
Edit External Volumes	Editing external volume settings	UVM	Edit ES VOLs
Disconnect External Volumes	Disconnecting external volumes	UVM	Disconnect ES VOLs
Reconnect External Volumes	Reconnecting external volumes	UVM	Reconnect ES VOLs
Assign MP Unit	Assigning MP units for external volumes	UVM	Assign MP Unit

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Disconnect External Paths	Disconnecting external paths	UVM	Disconnect ES Paths
Reconnect External Paths	Reconnecting external paths	UVM	Reconnect ES Paths
Edit External WWNs	Editing external WWN parameters	UVM	Edit External WWNs / iSCSI Targets
Edit External iSCSI Targets	Editing external iSCSI target parameters		
Edit External Path Configuration	Adding paths to external path groups	UVM	Edit ES Path Config
	Deleting paths from external path groups		
	Changing priority among external paths		
Disconnect External Storage Systems	Disconnecting external storage systems	UVM	Disconnect ES VOLs
Reconnect External Storage Systems	Reconnecting external storage systems	UVM	Reconnect ES VOLs
Add iSCSI Paths	Adding iSCSI paths	PROV	CreateiScsiPath
Delete iSCSI Paths	Deleting iSCSI paths	PROV	DeleteiScsiPath
Edit iSCSI Targets	Editing iSCSI targets	PROV	EditRemoteTargetUser

## **Using Local Replication submenu**

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create SI Pairs	Creating ShadowImage pairs	Local Replication	Create Pairs

GUI o	GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
Create TI Pairs	Creating Thin Image pairs	Local Replication	Create Pairs	
Operate TI Pairs	Creating pairs, splitting pairs, resynchronizing pairs, and removing pairs for Thin Image Assigning and removing S-VOLs for Thin Image pairs	Local Replication	Create Pairs Split Pairs Resync Pairs Delete Pairs Assign S-VOLs Remove S-VOLs	
Split Pairs	Splitting pairs of Shadowlmage or Thin Image	Local Replication	Split Pairs	
Resync Pairs	Resynchronizing pairs of Shadowlmage or Thin Image	Local Replication	Resync Pairs	
Suspend Pairs	Suspending pairs of ShadowImage or Thin Image	Local Replication	Suspend Pairs	
Delete Pairs	Deleting pairs of Shadowlmage or Thin Image	Local Replication	Delete Pairs	
Initialize Local Replica Pairs <sup>*</sup>	Initializing pairs of ShadowImage or Thin Image	Local Replication	Initialize	
Assign Secondary Volumes	Assigning secondary volumes of Thin Image pairs	Local Replication	Assign S-VOLs	
Remove Secondary Volumes	Removing secondary volumes of Thin Image pairs	Local Replication	Remove S-VOLs	
Edit Local Replica Options	Setting Shadowlmage options	Local Replication	Edit Options	
* A menu displayed	only on Maintenance P	C.		

## **Using Remote Replication submenu**

GUI o	peration	Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create TC Pairs	Creating TrueCopy pairs	Remote Replication	Create Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Create UR Pairs	Creating Universal Replicator pairs	Remote Replication	Create Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Create GAD Pairs	Creating pairs for global-active device	Remote Replication	Create Pairs <sup>1</sup>
		PROV	UpdateAluaMode
Split Pairs	Splitting pairs of TrueCopy or Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Split Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Resync Pairs	Resynchronizing pairs of TrueCopy, Universal Replicator, or global-active device	Remote Replication	Resync Pairs <sup>1</sup>
		PROV	UpdateAluaMode
Delete Pairs	Deleting pairs of TrueCopy, Universal Replicator, or global- active device	Remote Replication	Delete Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Suspend Pairs	Suspending pairs for global-active device	Remote Replication	Suspend Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Force Delete Pairs (TC Pairs)	Forcible deletion of TrueCopy pairs	Remote Replication	Delete Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Force Delete Pairs (UR Pairs)	Forcible deletion of Universal Replicator pairs	Remote Replication	Delete Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Force Delete Pairs (GAD Pairs)	Forcible deletion of global-active device pairs	Remote Replication	Delete Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Edit Pair Options	Editing pair options of TrueCopy or Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Edit Pair Options <sup>1</sup>

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Resync Consistency Groups	Resynchronizing pairs for global- active device by the consistency group	PROV	UpdateAluaMode
Split Mirrors	Splitting mirrors of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Split Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Resync Mirrors	Resynchronizing mirrors of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Resync Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Delete Mirrors	Deleting mirrors of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Delete Pairs <sup>1</sup>
Edit Mirror Options	Editing mirror options of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Change Mirror Option <sup>1</sup>
Assign Remote Command Devices	Assigning remote command devices of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	R-Cmd.Dev.
Release Remote Command Devices	Releasing remote command devices of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	R-Cmd.Dev.
Edit Remote Replica Options	Editing system options of TrueCopy, Universal Replicator, or global-active device	Remote Replication	Edit Options
Edit Remote Replica Function Switch <sup>2</sup>	Editing system options of TrueCopy	Remote Replication	Edit Options
Assign GAD Reserves	Assigning the GAD reserve attribute to a volume for the secondary volume of a global-active device pair	PROV	Set Virtual LDEV

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Release GAD Reserved	Releasing the GAD reserve attribute from a volume for the secondary volume of a global- active device pair	PROV	Set Virtual LDEV
Notes:			

- **1.** When multiple settings of the same type are applied at the same time, log information is output as one entry.
- **2.** A menu displayed only on Maintenance PC.

## Using Journal submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create Journals	Creating journal volumes of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Journal Vol
Delete Journals	Deleting journal volumes of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Journal Vol
Edit Journal Options	Editing journal options of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Change JNL Option
Assign MP Unit	Migrating journal ownership of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Journal Owner
Assign Journal Volumes	Assigning journal volumes of Universal Replicator	Remote Replication	Journal Vol
When multiple settings of the same type are applied at the same time, log information is output as one entry.			

## **Using Remote Connection submenu**

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Add Remote Connection	Adding connections to remote storage	Remote Replication	Add RCU
	systems	PROV	CreateiScsiPath
	Deleting iSCSI paths when connections cannot be added to remote storage systems	PROV	DeleteiScsiPath
Remove Remote Connections	Removing connections to remote storage systems	Remote Replication	Delete RCU
Edit Remote Connection Options	Editing connection options of remote storage systems	Remote Replication	Change RCU Option
Add Remote Paths	Adding paths to remote storage systems	Remote Replication	Add Path
Remove Remote Paths	Removing paths from remote storage systems	Remote Replication	Delete Path
Add Quorum Disks	Adding quorum disk IDs used by global- active device	Remote Replication	Add Quorum Disk ID
Remove Quorum Disks	Deleting quorum disk IDs used by global-active device	Remote Replication	Del Quorum Disk ID
Edit Quorum Disks	Editing the value of Read Response Guaranteed Time When Quorum monitoring has stopped for global- active device	Remote Replication	UpdateQuorumDisks

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function     Name   Operation Name	
When multiple settings of the same type are applied at the same time, log information is output as one entry.			

## **Using Other function submenu**

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Data Retention	Attribute / S-VOL / Reserved/	PROV	Edit DRU Attribute
	Mode Clear / Retention term		
	Expired lock	PROV	DRU Expiration Lock
When multiple settings of the same type are applied at the same time, log information is output as one entry.			

## **Using Reports menu**

- <u>Using Task Management submenu (on page 498)</u>
- Using Configuration Report submenu (on page 499)
- <u>Using Performance Monitor submenu (on page 499)</u>

## Using Task Management submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Delete Tasks	Deleting tasks	BASE	Delete Tasks
Resume Tasks	Resuming tasks	BASE	Resume Tasks
Suspend Tasks	Suspending tasks	BASE	Suspend Tasks

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Disable Auto Delete	Disabling the Task Auto Delete function	BASE	Disable Auto Delete
Enable Auto Delete	Enabling the Task Auto Delete function	BASE	Enable Auto Delete

## Using Configuration Report submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create Configuration Report	Creating configuration reports	BASE	Create Conf Report
Delete Reports	Deleting configuration reports	BASE	Delete Reports

## Using Performance Monitor submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Edit Monitoring Switch	Starting/stopping monitoring	PFM	Edit Monitoring SW
Edit CU Monitor Mode	Setting target CUs for monitoring	PFM	Edit CU Monitor Mode
Edit WWN Monitor Mode	Setting target WWNs for monitoring	PFM	Edit WWN MonitorMode
Add New Monitored WWNs	Adding new WWNs for monitoring	PFM	Edit WWN MonitorMode
Edit WWN	Editing WWNs	PFM	Edit WWN

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Delete Unused WWNs	Deleting WWNs from monitoring targets	PFM	Delete Unused WWNs
Add to Ports	Connecting target WWNs to ports	PFM	Edit WWN MonitorMode
Server Priority Manager (Port)	Comprehensive thresholds	SPM	Set All Prio Port <sup>1, 2</sup> Set Ctrl Kind
	Setting priority of ports (Attribute / Threshold / Upper limit)	SPM	Set All Prio Port Set Prio Port <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Initialization settings	SPM	Default Set <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Setting control status (Port control)	SPM	Set Ctrl Kind
	Clearing port settings due to removing port controllers	SPM	Clear SPM Info <sup>2</sup>
Server Priority Manager (WWN)	Comprehensive thresholds	SPM	Set All Prio WWN <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Setting priority of WWNs (Attribute / Upper limit)	SPM	Set All Prio WWN Set Prio WWN <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Changing WWNs and SPM names	SPM	Set All Prio WWN Update WWN <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Setting control status (WWN control)	SPM	Set Ctrl Kind <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Registering WWNs	SPM	Update Port WWN <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Deleting WWNs	SPM	Update Port WWN <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Initialization settings	SPM	Default Set <sup>2</sup>
	Adding WWNs (to SPM groups)	SPM	Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Deleting WWNs (from SPM groups)	SPM	Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup>

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
	Registering SPM groups and adding WWNs	SPM	Set All Prio WWN Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Deleting SPM groups	SPM	Set All Prio WWN SPMGrp Del/Chg Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup>
	Setting priority of SPM groups (Attribute / Upper limit)	SPM	Change SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup> Set All Prio WWN
	Changing SPM group names	SPM	SPMGrp Del/Chg <sup>1, 2</sup> Set All Prio WWN
	Clearing port settings due to removing port controllers	SPM	Clear SPM Info <sup>2</sup>
Notes:			

- **1.** When multiple settings of the same type are applied at the same time, log information is output as one entry.
- **2. Error**, not **Warning**, is output as log information if one of multiple settings is applied abnormally.

## **Using Settings menu**

- <u>Using User Management submenu (on page 502)</u>
- <u>Using Resource Management submenu (on page 503)</u>
- Using Security submenu (on page 503)
- <u>Using Environmental Setting submenu (on page 506)</u>

## Using User Management submenu

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Create User	Creating a new user account	ACM	CreateUser
Add Uses	Adding users to a user group	ACM	AddUsersToUserGroup
Remove Users	Removing users from a user group	ACM	RemoveUsersFromUserGr oup
Edit User	Changing a user authentication mode	ACM	UpdateUserAuthenticatio n
	Enabling/disabling users	ACM	DisableUsers EnableUsers
Delete Users	Deleting user accounts	ACM	DeleteUsers
Change Password	Changing a password	ACM	UpdatePassword
Create User Group	Creating a new user group	ACM	CreateUserGroup
Edit User Group	Changing a user group name	ACM	UpdateUserGroupName
Delete User Groups	Deleting user groups	ACM	DeleteUserGroups
Edit Resource Group Assignment	Changing assignment of resource groups of a user group	ACM	UpdateUserGroupResour ceGrpBmp
	Assigning roles to a user group or releasing assignment of roles	ACM	UpdateUserGroupRole
Edit Role Assignment	Changing assignment of all resource groups of a user group	ACM	UpdateUserGroupAllReso urceGrp

GUI operation		Audit Log Output		
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
Create Resource Groups	Creating resource groups	PROV	Create Resource Grps	
	Adding resources		Move Resources	
Edit Resource Group	Changing resource group names	PROV	Edit Resource Grp	
Delete Resource Groups	Deleting resource groups	PROV	Delete Resource Grps	
Add Resources	Adding resources to resource groups	PROV	Move Resources	
Remove Resources	Removing resources from resource groups	PROV	Move Resources	
Create CLPRs	Creating CLPRs	VPM	Edit CLPR	
Edit CLPR	Editing CLPRs			
Delete CLPRs	Deleting CLPRs			
Migrate CLPR Resources	Migrating parity groups to other CLPRs			
Edit Virtualization Management Settings	Editing Virtualization Management Settings	PROV	Set Virtual LDEV	

## Using Resource Management submenu

## Using Security submenu

GUI operation			Audit Log Output		
Su	Ibmenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
Encryptio n Keys	Create Keys	Creating encryption keys	ENC	Add keys to DKC <sup>1</sup> Backup Keys to Serv(Auto) <sup>10</sup>	

GUI operation		Audit Log Output		
Submenu		Description	Function Name	Operation Name
				Create Keys <sup>2</sup>
				Create Keys On Serv <sup>1, 9</sup>
				Delete Keys on Serv(Auto) <sup>10</sup>
				Succeeded backup to Serv <sup>10</sup>
	Delete Keys	Deleting encryption keys	ENC	Delete Keys
	Rekey Certificate Encryption Keys	Updating certificate encryption keys	ENC	Rekey CEK
	Rekey Key	Updating key encryption keys	ENC	Create KEK Dynamic <sup>9</sup>
	Encryption Key			Delete KEK Dynamic <sup>9</sup>
				Register KEK Dynamic <sup>9</sup>
				Rekey KEK Dynamic
	Retry Key Encryption Key Acquisition	Reacquisition of key encryption keys	ENC	Retry KEK Dynamic
	Backup Keys	Backing up keys on	ENC	Backup Keys
	to File	the management client		Backup Keys to File
	Backup Keys	Backing up	ENC	Backup Keys
	to Server	encryption keys on the key		Backup Keys to Serv <sup>9</sup>
	management server		Create Keys On Serv <sup>9</sup>	
				Succeeded backup to Serv <sup>9</sup>
	Restore Keys	Restoring	ENC	Restore Keys
	from File	encryption keys from backup files on the management client		Restore Keys fr File

	GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
Sub	menu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
	Restore Keys from Server	Restoring encryption keys from backup keys	ENC	Restore Keys Restore Keys fr Serv <sup>9</sup>	
		on the key management server			
1	Restore Keys forcibly from	Restore encryption keys forcibly from	ENC	Restore Keys Restore Keys fr	
F	File	backup files on the management client		File(Forcibly) <sup>9</sup>	
	Restore Keys	Restore encryption	ENC	Restore Keys	
	forcibly from Server	keys forcibly from backup files on the key management server		Restore Keys fr Serv(Forcibly) <sup>9</sup>	
1	View Backup Keys on Server	Deleting encryption keys backed up on the key management server	ENC	Delete Keys on Server <sup>9</sup>	
1 1	Edit	Configuring	ENC	Add keys to DKC <sup>3</sup>	
E	Encryption Environmental Settings	encryption environment settings		Backup Keys to Serv(Auto) <sup>3</sup>	
	500000	Section		Create KEK Dynamic <sup>5, 9</sup>	
				Create Keys <sup>4</sup>	
				Create Keys On Serv <sup>3, 9</sup>	
				DEK assign SpareDisk <sup>6</sup>	
				DEK delete <sup>7</sup>	
				Delete KEK Dynamic <sup>8, 9</sup>	
				Delete Keys on Serv(Auto) <sup>3</sup>	
				Edit ENC Settings	
				Register KEK Dynamic <sup>5,</sup> 9	
				Rekey CEK <sup>6, 7</sup>	
				Set Up Key Mng Serv	

	GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
	Su	bmenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
					Succeeded backup to Serv <sup>3</sup>
		Edit Password Policy (Backup Encryption Keys)	Editing password policies for backing up encryption keys	ENC	Edit Password Policy
Logi	n Mess	age	Setting login message	ACM	Set Login Message
Not	es:		•		
1.	Outpu	t when an encryp	tion key is created on	the key mar	nagement server
2.	Outpu	t when an encryp	tion key is created on	the storage	system
3.	Outpu initial s	•	anagement server is c	hanged to b	e enabled from the
4.	Outpu initial s	-	anagement server is c	hanged to b	e disabled from the
5.	Outpu Enable		s of the key manageme	ent server is	changed from Disable to
6.	<b>6.</b> Output when the encryption environment setting is configured from the initial setting				
7.	7. Output when the encryption environment setting is initialized				
8.	<b>8.</b> Output when the status of the key management server is changed from Enable to Disable				
9.	<b>9.</b> Output because access to the key management server is performed, following the GUI operation				
10.	Outpu	t when the key m	anagement server is E	nable	

## **Using Environmental Setting submenu**

GUI oj	peration	Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Edit Storage System	Editing storage system information	BASE	Edit Storage System

GUI o	peration	Audit Log Output	
Submenu	Description	Function Name	Operation Name
Edit Advanced System Settings	Editing advanced system settings	BASE	Advanced Settings

## **Using Maintenance Utility**

When a submenu in the Maintenance Utility menu is selected, the Maintenance Utility operation window opens as a different window. Related topics below for operations on the Maintenance Utility window and corresponding operation names output to audit logs.

## **Using Maintenance Utility window**

GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
Storage System	-	Set Up System Information	Maintenan ce	Set Up System Info
	-	NAS Module	Maintenan	Reset Hypervisor
		Status > Reset *	ce	Reset Hypervisor NW
				Reset NASFW
		NAS Module Status > Edit Unified Hypervisor Maintenance Mode <sup>*</sup>	Maintenan ce	Edit Hypervisor Mode
	Chassis	Install > Drive Box Install > Channel Board Box	Maintenan ce	Install
		Remove > Drive Box	Maintenan ce	Remove

#### Storage System GUI operation

GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
		Remove > Channel Board Box		
		Locate LED > Turn on	Maintenan ce	Turn On Locate LEDs
		Locate LED > Turn off	Maintenan ce	Turn Off Locate LEDs
		Air Filter > Reset Duration of Use for Air Filter	Maintenan ce	Reset DurationOfUse
		Air Filter > Edit Replacing Notice for Air Filter	Maintenan ce	Edit ReplacingNotice
	Drives	Install	Maintenan ce	Install
		Remove	Maintenan ce	Check Remove Remove
		Block	Maintenan ce	Block
		Stop Copy	Maintenan ce	Stop Copy
* This op	eration menu is di	splayed when NAS m	nodules are in	stalled.

### Operation from Hardware in navigation area on the left side of window

GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
Controller Chassis	Drives <sup>1, 5</sup>	Install	Maintenanc e	Install
		Remove	Maintenanc e	Check Remove Remove

	GUI operat	ion	Au	dit Log Output
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
		Block	Maintenanc e	Block
		Stop Copy	Maintenanc e	Stop Copy
	CTLs	Replace > CTLn <sup>3, 5</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block Restore
		Replace > Cache Memory - CTLn <sup>3, 5</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block Restore
		Replace > CFM - CTLn <sup>3, 5</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block Restore
		Replace > Battery - CTL <sup>3, 5</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block Restore
		Replace > FAN - CTLn <sup>1, 3, 5</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block Restore
		Replace (Type Change) > Cache Memory - CTLn <sup>2, 3</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block(Type Change) Restore(Type Change)
		Replace (Type Change) > CTLn <sup>1, 3</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block(Type Change) Restore(Type Change)
		Install > Cache Memory - CTL <i>n</i> <sup>3</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block Restore
		Install > Shared Memory	Maintenanc e	Install
		Remove > Cache Memory - CTL <i>n</i> <sup>3</sup>	Maintenanc e	Block(Remove) Restore(Remove)
		Remove > Shared Memory	Maintenanc e	Remove
		Reset HUB > CTLn <sup>1, 3, 5</sup>	Maintenanc e	Reset HUB
	BKMFs / BKMs <sup>4</sup>	Block	Maintenanc e	Block

	GUI operat	ion	Au	Audit Log Output		
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name		
	CFMs	Replace	Maintenanc	Block		
			e	Restore		
	CHBs	Replace	Maintenanc	Block		
			e	Restore		
		Install > Installed position	Maintenanc e	Install		
		Remove > Installed position	Maintenanc e	Remove		
		Changing SFP type by clicking SFP Status	Maintenanc e	Change SFP Type		
	PECBs <sup>2</sup>	Replace	Maintenanc	Block		
			е	Restore		
	DKBs <sup>2</sup>	Replace	Maintenanc	Block		
			е	Restore		
		Replace (Type	Maintenanc	Block(Type Change)		
		Change)	e	Restore		
		Install > Installed position	Maintenanc e	Install		
		Remove > Installed position	Maintenanc e	Remove		
	LANBs <sup>2</sup>	Reset HUB	Maintenanc e	Reset HUB		
Channel	CHBs	Replace	Maintenanc	Block		
Board Box <sup>2</sup>			е	Restore		
		Install > Installed position	Maintenanc e	Install		
		Remove > Installed position	Maintenanc e	Remove		
	SWPKs	Replace	Maintenanc	Block		
			e	Restore		

GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
	PCPs	Replace	Maintenanc e	Block Restore
Drive Box 1, 2, 5	Drives	Install	Maintenanc e	Install
		Remove	Maintenanc e	Check Remove Remove
		Block	Maintenanc e	Block
		Stop Copy	Maintenanc e	Stop Copy
	ENCs	Replace	Maintenanc e	Block Restore

#### Notes:

- **1.** This tab or operation is available for VSP G350, VSP F350, VSP G370, and VSP F370.
- **2.** This tab or operation is available for VSP G700, VSP F700, VSP G900, and VSP F900.
- **3.** "n" of CTRn can be 1 or 2.
- **4.** BKMF is the part name of and VSP G700, VSP F700, VSP G900, and VSP F900. BKM is the part name of VSP G350, VSP F350, VSP G370, and VSP F370.
- **5.** This tab or operation is available for VSP G130.

#### Operation from Administration in navigation area on the left side of window

GUI operation			Audit Log Output		
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name	
Firmware	-	Update	Maintenance	Update Firmware	
Administra tion	-	UserAccount Information > Backup	Maintenance	UserAccount Backup	
		UserAccount Information > Restore	Maintenance	UserAccount Restore	

	GUI operation			Audit Log Output	
GUI Name	Tab	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name	
	User Group	Create User	Maintenance	Create User	
	User	Create	Maintenance	Create User	
		Edit	Maintenance	Edit User	
		Delete	Maintenance	Delete Users	
Alert Notificatio ns	-	Set Up	Maintenance	Set Up Alert	
Licenses	-	Install	Maintenance	License Key Install	
		Enable	Maintenance	Enable Licenses	
		Disable	Maintenance	Disable Licenses	
		Remove	Maintenance	License Key Remove	
Network Settings	-	Set Up Network Settings	Maintenance	Set Up Network Set	
		Set Up Network Permissions	Maintenance	Set Up Network Perm	
Date & Time	-	Set Up	Maintenance	Set Up Date & Time	
Audit Log	-	Set Up Syslog Server	AuditLog	Set Up Syslog Serv	
Settings		Send Test Message to Syslog Server	AuditLog	Send Test Message	

### Operation from Menu in navigation area on the left side of window

GUI operation		Audit Log Output	
Selection Item		Function Name	Operation Name
Initial Setup Wizard	-	Maintenanc e	Set Up System Info Set Up Date & Time
			Set Up Network Set

GUI operation		Audit Log Output		
Selection Item		Function Name	Operation Name	
Power Management	Power on Storage System	Maintenanc e	Power On Storage	
	Power off Storage System	Maintenanc e	Power Off Storage	
	Edit UPS Mode	Maintenanc e	Edit UPS Mode	
System Management	Change Password	Maintenanc e	Edit User	
	Edit Login Message	Maintenanc e	Edit Login Message	
	Select Cipher Suite	Maintenanc e	Select Cipher Suite	
	Update Certificate Files	Maintenanc e	Update Cert Files	
	Select Login Window <sup>1</sup>	Maintenanc e	Select Login Window <sup>2</sup>	
	Edit System Parameters	Maintenanc e	Edit System Param	
	Force Release System Lock	Maintenanc e	Force Rls SysLock	
	Reboot GUM	Maintenanc e	Reboot GUM	
	Install NAS Unified Firmware <sup>3</sup>	Maintenanc e	Install NAS Unified Firmware	
	Remove NAS Unified Firmware <sup>3</sup>	Maintenanc e	Remove NAS Unified Firmware	
	Boot System Safe Mode	Maintenanc e	Boot System SafeMode	

#### Notes:

- **1.** This operation menu is displayed when you log in to Maintenance Utility by specifying the CTL IP address on the web browser if NAS modules are installed.
- **2.** A login selection window is displayed by specifying the CTL IP address on the web browser if NAS modules are installed. This audit log is also output when you specify a window for default login on the login selection window.

GUI operation	Audit Log Output	
Selection Item	Function Name	Operation Name
<b>3.</b> This operation menu is displayed when NAS modules are installed.		

#### **Other GUI operation**

GUI operation	Audit Log Output		
Description	Function Name	Operation Name	
Clicking System Locked on the upper right of the window	Maintenance	Force Rls SysLock	

## **Operation Lock**

The windows opened by clicking  $\square$ ,  $\square$  on the top of a window and corresponding audit logs output by the window operations are described.

GUI operations		Audit Log Output		
GUI Name Operation		Function Name	Operation Name	
Operation Lock Properties	Unlock All	BASE	Unlock Forcibly	

## When executing single sign-on from Hitachi Command Suite

	Audit Log Output		
GUI operations	Function Name	Operation Name	
Issuing OneTimeKey from Hitachi Command Suite	BASE	HCSSO SetOneTimeKey	
Launching Device Manager - Storage Navigator from Hitachi Command Suite		HCSSO Authentication	

# Appendix B: Audit log Maintenance PC operations

Maintenance PC operations and corresponding operation names output to audit logs are described.

## Logging in to or out from Maintenance PC

	Audit Log Output		
Maintenance PC Operations	Function Name	Operation Name	Note
Login	BASE	Login	No basic information parameters or detailed information
Logout	BASE	Logout	No parameters or detailed information
Rebooting Maintenance PC that is logged in	BASE	Logout	No parameters or detailed information
Powering off Maintenance PC that is logged in	BASE	Logout	No parameters or detailed information

## **Using Login button**

MPC Operations		Audit Log Output	
Function	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
-	Log into MPC	BASE	Start Maintenance

Appendix B: Audit log Maintenance PC operations

MPC Operations		Audit Log Output		
Function	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name	
Maintenance	Blockade	Maintenance	Blockade	
Maintenance	Correction Copy	Maintenance	Correction Copy	
Maintenance	Restore	Maintenance	Restore	
Maintenance	Restore	Maintenance	MP Restore	
Maintenance	Restore Data	Maintenance	Restore Data	

# **Using Maintenance button**

## **Using Install button**

MPC Operations		Audit Log Output	
Function	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
NEW Installation	NEW Installation	Install	NEW Installation
Change Configuration	System Option	Install	System Option
Change Configuration	System Tuning	Install	System Tuning
Copy Config Files	All Configuration Files	Install	All Config
Copy Config Files	Create Configuration Backup	Install	Backup Config
Initialize ORM Value	Initialize ORM Value	Install	Initialize ORM Value
Set Machine Install Date	Set Machine Install Date	Install	Machine Install Date
Set Flash Drive ORM Value	Set Flash Drive ORM Value	Install	FlashDrive ORM Value

Appendix B: Audit log Maintenance PC operations

MPC Operations		Audit Log Output	
Function	Operation	Function Name	Operation Name
Log	Delete	Information	Delete Log
Threshold Value	<ul><li>Alter</li><li>Reset</li></ul>	Information	Threshold Value
Online Read Margin	<ul><li>Alter</li><li>Reset</li></ul>	Information	ORM Value

# Using Information button

Appendix B: Audit log Maintenance PC operations

#### Hitachi Vantara

Corporate Headquarters 2535 Augustine Drive Santa Clara, CA 95054 USA HitachiVantara.com | community.HitachiVantara.com Contact Information USA: 1-800-446-0744 Global: 1-858-547-4526 HitachiVantara.com/contact

